

TUTTLE

Revised Edition

250 Essential Chinese Characters

通用汉字

VOLUME 2

- Master each character's radical, stroke count and meaning
- Grow in proficiency by learning compound words
- Example sentences show how to use them in context
- Review activities reinforce your learning progress
- Helpful writing guides & practice grids for every character

Philip Yungkin Lee

Revised by Darell Tibbles

250 Essential Chinese Characters

Volume 2
Revised Edition

Philip Yungkin Lee
Revised by Darell Tibbles

TUTTLE PUBLISHING
Tokyo • Rutland, Vermont • Singapore

Published by Tuttle Publishing, an imprint of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd., with editorial offices at 364 Innovation Drive, North Clarendon, Vermont 05759 U.S.A. and at 61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12, Singapore 534167.

Copyright © 2010 Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd
Illustrator: Jon Ng

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without prior written permission from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Lee, Philip Yungkin. 250 essential Chinese characters / Philip Yungkin Lee;
revised by Darell Tibbles.—Rev. ed.

p. cm.

ISBN: 978-1-4629-1193-6 (ebook)

1. Chinese language—Textbooks for foreign speakers—English. 2. Chinese characters. I.

Title: Two hundred fifty essential Chinese characters.

PL1129.E5 L45 2009

495.1'82421—dc22

2009075104

Distributed by

North America, Latin America & Europe

Tuttle Publishing
364 Innovation Drive
North Clarendon, VT 05759-9436 U.S.A.
Tel: 1 (802) 773-8930
Fax: 1 (802) 773-6993
info@tuttlepublishing.com
www.tuttlepublishing.com

Asia Pacific

Berkeley Books Pte. Ltd.
61 Tai Seng Avenue #02-12
Singapore 534167
Tel: (65) 6280-1330
Fax: (65) 6280-6290
inquiries@periplus.com.sg
www.periplus.com

First edition
14 13 12 11 10 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Printed in Singapore

TUTTLE PUBLISHING® is a registered trademark of Tuttle Publishing,
a division of Periplus Editions (HK) Ltd.

Contents

Introduction	v	Section 7 Review	120
Learners' Guide	vii		
1. 读本词典杂志休息念脑	1-10	10. 楼办公室房间堂屋事食面	123-132
Lesson 24 Review Activities	11	Lesson 33 Review Activities	133
2. 活动运谈话帮助忙懂找求教	13-24	11. 从离远近过往向回出入进直	135-146
Lesson 25 Review Activities	25	Lesson 34 Review Activities	147
3. 跟得之因为或者着才又于	27-37	12. 世界旅游假先然长短千万	149-159
Lesson 26 Review Activities	38	Lesson 35 Review Activities	160
4. 身体病头手痛心睡觉足肥瘦	40-51	13. 飞机场汽车火站船票开乘	162-172
Lesson 27 Review Activities	52	Lesson 36 Review Activities	173
Section 6 Review	54	14. 邮局安门厕带特别民单	175-184
		Lesson 37 Review Activities	185
5. 应该感情饿累死思理梦重	57-67	Section 8 Review	187
Lesson 28 Review Activities	68	15. 颜色白黑黄红蓝绿粉深	189-198
6. 惯洗拿关把发灯床药舒	70-79	Lesson 38 Review Activities	199
Lesson 29 Review Activities	80	16. 环境空晴山水海河流丽树云	201-212
7. 菜酒饮肉米坐位杯味够共	82-92	Lesson 39 Review Activities	213
Lesson 30 Review Activities	93	17. 养鸡鱼牛轻力怕许优量	215-224
8. 节季爱给礼物玩音乐非常	95-105	Lesson 40 Review Activities	225
Lesson 31 Review Activities	106	18. 第等级平次极度虽除例品	227-237
9. 自己功受利较改正记预	108-117	Lesson 41 Review Activities	238
Lesson 32 Review Activities	118		

19. 赢输赛成高兴照相片加油	240-250	23. 声低严趣表放危险普通	295-304
Lesson 42 Review Activities	251	Lesson 46 Review Activities	305
Section 9 Review	253	Section 10 Review	307
20. 计划难容易最法如果已经始	255-266	Alphabetical Index	310
Lesson 43 Review Activities	267	Radical Index	326
21. 告诉信言真决定像清楚唱歌	269-280	Answer Key to Activities	330
Lesson 44 Review Activities	281		
22. 刚随新旧厌合适必代更	283-292		
Lesson 45 Review Activities	293		

Introduction

Beginning Chinese language learners frequently wonder as to the number of Chinese characters necessary for basic written fluency. Effectively answering that question is neither simple nor straightforward. Simple conversations and interactions can be covered with a few hundred known characters. Advanced and specialized conversations would, on the other hand, require specialized vocabulary.

This second volume of *250 Essential Chinese Characters for Everyday Use* offers the essential characters present in expressions of concepts, ideas, and opinions in increasingly advanced language situations. This volume will often prompt greater understanding between each section to effectively utilize new characters. Complete information is given for each character including the meaning, pronunciation, and written components.

The 250 characters have been selected and arranged based on a range of criteria. First, many characters should be instantly familiar in meaning for any language learner. These characters are important in language to convey critical aspects and understandings of events, items, people, and thought. Across most language contexts, characters selected for this volume communicate, with increasing clarity, often complicated aspects of understanding. Second, characters have been chosen for usefulness in a variety of word and language settings. A frequent indicator of usefulness and variety was the range of two character compound vocabulary words that utilize the character. Knowing these characters can increase vocabulary acquisition as the patterns of use and meaning are built. Finally, characters have been selected that show great frequency and meaning in spoken language.

Each **character** is presented in an independent entry that provides both the simplified (*jiantizi*) and traditional (*fantizi*) form for the character. Each character's stroke order, the recognized order for character composition, is given for the simplified character form. *Pinyin* romanization is also provided. The meaning and radical for each character is given, along with the radical index number found in standard dictionary indexes. A variety of examples are given that demonstrate effective use of the character. These examples feature use of the two character compound vocabulary and multiple character phrases that often appear in modern written and spoken Chinese.

The character entries are arranged into 23 lessons of 10 to 12 characters per lesson. A longer review appears every fourth or fifth lesson, after each new 50 characters as appropriate. A short selection of exercises at the end of each lesson provides different opportunities to practice the vocabulary of the lesson.

The **Review Activities** for each lesson provide 3 related components for character mastery. Generally, the first section of the exercises focuses on *pinyin* or character recall. The second section asks for effective grammatical utilization of the previous vocabulary. The final section is a broader exercise to develop communicative proficiency. Exercises in this section require short paragraphs or responses that depend on understanding the lesson. These offer each learner the opportunity to grow and strengthen individual proficiency.

Each **Section Review** is composed of 4 sections, with each section growing in linguistic complexity. The first exercise is a larger vocabulary and character recognition for the combined lesson vocabulary. Next, the second exercise will challenge for grammatical understanding and accuracy. The bulk of the section review is a longer open format exercise to allow individual proficiency growth. The topic of discussion for the section will depend on the characters from the previous lessons. Taken together, these first 3 exercises in the section review can provide effective opportunity to review and practice for advanced proficiency examination such as the College Board AP examination or an American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI). The final exercise in each section review is a series of questions offered to prompt greater depth in the previous section. If possible, these questions can be asked and answered orally, preparing the learner for oral interview interactions and assessments.

An answer key is provided for those exercises formatted for single answers. However, many exercises prompt for independent responses. For those, a sample answer is sometimes provided with the understanding that there are many additional effective possibilities.

The activities and exercises provided are intended to allow each learner to grow at their level and individual pace. For a new language student the character entries will provide much to consider and many new examples of language use. Lesson exercises will often challenge and exceed the domain of one particular lesson. For a language student reviewing previously known characters, many entries will confirm examples and constructions well practiced. Lesson exercises will review and strengthen existing skills.

For each learner the process of mastering Chinese character writing is also a development of individual learning and recall strategies. With the stroke order given for each character and many different examples of vocabulary use, each learner is invited to utilize the most effective learning strategy for him or her. Best practices in character memory include mindfulness and repetition. When practicing character formation, be aware of each stroke, stroke order, and composition. Character recall is further strengthened by much repetition including the physical act of character writing, especially writing individual characters and words multiple times.

The new edition's contents have been revised to match the development of Chinese language instruction. The character order has been restructured to help learners connect characters based on function. This has necessitated slight variations in lesson length, with some lessons of 10 characters, and some lessons of up to 12 characters. As a result, the expressive possibilities of the vocabulary have been increased for each lesson. Additionally, the exercises have been completely revised to reflect the growing focus on proficiency assessment throughout the field. Each lesson and section review features exercises designed to challenge and grow expressive proficiency. Finally, greater attention is paid to incorporating spoken language throughout the exercises. While the volume focuses on character vocabulary growth, examples throughout the exercises invite learners to engage in spoken review and development.

The 250 characters contained in Volume 2, when taken together, compose a significant opportunity to expand language proficiency. Whether you are new to the subject or coming back for review, each of these characters provides a wealth of expressive opportunity.

Learners' Guide

Chinese Characters

For many learners of Chinese language, one of the most engaging and fulfilling challenges is mastering the Chinese character writing system. From the first character learned, understanding and utilizing a refined system with a long history is very compelling. In this book you'll be introduced to 250 characters, with a demonstration of the writing system for each.

Every character has a basic form recognized for reading and visual accuracy. The basic form is the result of a precise stroke order that allows for clear and accurate character formation. Through accurate stroke order, the composition of each character is achieved. Every character is the formation of several components. As important as the shape of the overall character is the relationship between these different components. These relationships are seen in the composition of the character. Finally, characters contain many repeated components, and across the 250 characters in this volume many components will repeat. These commonly used character components help create predictable patterns for composition, stroke order, and pronunciation.

Most characters contain a significant component: the character radical. In the Chinese character writing system, the vast majority of characters are considered to be “radical-phonetic” characters. By identifying the radical component you often reveal a key insight into the character meaning and use. Additionally, the remaining character component, the “phonetic,” is a clue to pronunciation. The identification of character radicals is critical to utilizing a character index by radical, which is common in Chinese dictionaries.

These 250 characters establish the foundation for identifying patterns in the Chinese character writing system. There are patterns in character stroke order, composition, and overall form. There are also patterns in meaning, pronunciation, and use identified in part by character components. Yet there are also those characters that defy easy compartmentalization. Often these are fundamental characters and constructions for expressive language.

The Basic Strokes

Chinese characters are written in various strokes. Although we can identify over 30 different strokes, only 8 are basic ones and all the others are their variants. Certain arrangements of strokes form components, or the building blocks for characters.

The strokes that make up a component of a character and by extension the whole character are given names. Here are the 8 basic strokes:

[—] The **héng** or “horizontal” stroke is written from left to right.

[|] The **shù** or “vertical” stroke is written from top to bottom.

- [↘] The **piě** or “downward-left” stroke is written from top-right to bottom-left.
- [↙] The **nà** or “downward-right” stroke is written from top-left to bottom-right.
- [⚪] The **diǎn** or “dot” stroke is written from top to bottom-right, finishing firmly. It can also be finished to bottom-left, depending on how the dot is written.
- [↞] The **zhé** or “turning” stroke can begin with a horizontal stroke with a downward turn, or it can be a vertical stroke with a horizontal turn to the right.
- [↤] The **gōu** or “hook” stroke is written by a quick flick of the pen or Chinese brush. There are five types of **gōu** “hook” strokes. They are:
 - [→] the **hénggōu** or “horizontal hook,”
 - [↘] the **shùggōu** or “vertical hook,”
 - [↙] the **wāngōu** or “bending hook,”
 - [↛] the **xiégōu** or “slanting hook,”
 - [↚] the **pínggōu** or “level hook.”
- [↗] The **tí** or “upward stroke to the right” is written from bottom-left to top-right.

Stroke Order

The long history of Chinese character writing has developed a strong aid to character memory and recognition: stroke order. Each character has a recognized stroke order that is the preferred method of character formation. Learning and repeating this stroke order for every written character is recommended as an aid for memory, recognition, and writing clarity.

Stroke orders are the product of a long continuous history of the writing system. Each stroke order offers benefits to character production. First, the recognized stroke order is the most accurate method for character composition. With each stroke in proper order, a character is clear, readable, and accurate. Second, the recognized stroke order is the most efficient method for character construction. The progression of strokes between character components have developed to move effectively through each component and to the next character to be written. Third, the recognized stroke order, when practiced, is the most repeatable method to write the character. Mastering a stroke order allows, much like a singer mastering a song, the character to be produced without having to cognitively recall each component. Instead of having to learn all of the constituent components, a character is learned as a process.

The recognized stroke orders have developed for right-handed character writing. This is shown in the stroke progression and stroke formation. For left-handed writers the stroke orders may appear inefficient or counter-intuitive. There is no easy remedy for this aspect of character writing; the benefits for consistent stroke orders are still valid for left-handed writers and should be considered.

The following examples illustrate patterns in character stroke orders. These general rules can help you understand specific stroke orders.

1. From top to bottom:

三		一	二	三	
学		丶	丶	忄	学
是		口	旦	旱	是

2. From left to right:

你		亻	亻	亻	你
好		女	女	女	好
她		女	女	女	她

3. The horizontal before the vertical:

十		一	十		
七		一	七		
天		二	乚	天	

4. The horizontal before the down stroke to the left:

大		一	大	大	
有		一	大	有	有
在		一	大	才	在

5. The down stroke to the left before that to the right:

人		ノ	人		
八		ノ	八		
文		二	丂	文	

6. The enclosing strokes first, then the enclosed and finally the sealing stroke:

四		丨	口	四	四
国		口	国	国	国
回		口	回	回	回

7. The middle stroke before those on both sides:

小		丨	小	小	
你		亻	亻	亻	你
水		丨	水	水	

8. Inside stroke before side stroke:

这		ニ	テ	文	这
过		寸	辠	辠	过
道		辵	辶	首	道

Simplified Characters versus Traditional Characters

Many of the 250 characters in this volume have both simplified and traditional character forms. If only one character form is given for a character then the simplified and traditional forms are identical. Becoming acquainted with both forms is useful for many reasons. First, the simplified form is related to the traditional form of the character. The techniques for simplification are outlined below, with many of the simplifications being a confirmation of the evolution of character writing through the history of Chinese characters. Second, both forms are used in current Chinese language communities. Different communities generally prefer the use of one character form or the other; however both forms can be seen and used within one community. Advanced Chinese language use necessitates at least basic familiarity with both character forms.

Simplified characters have existed long before the government of the People's Republic of China sanctioned their use in 1986. For example, the characters **cóng** 从 (from), **wàn** 万 (ten thousand), and **bì** 笔 (writing brush) existed side by side with the traditional forms 從, 萬, and 筆 in classical Chinese. The official sanction only means the elevation of the simplified forms.

Several techniques were employed to create simplified characters. One was to replace the original component of a character with a component of fewer strokes but having the same sound as the given character. For example, the simplified character for “recognize” is **rèn** 认. The component 人 is pronounced **réng** which is also the pronunciation for **rěn** 忍 in the traditional form 認 (despite different tones).

Another technique was to take one section of a traditional character and use it as the simplified character. Compare the traditional form for “family” **qīn** 親 and the simplified form 亲 that uses only the left component. Other examples of such simplification include **ér** 兒 (son), **yī** 醫 (doctor), and **xí** 習 (practice) with respective simplified forms of 儿, 医, and 习.

Some characters are simplified on the basis of having adopted cursive forms and in the process eliminating some strokes. For example the radical **yán** 言 (speech) is simplified to 讠 by the adoption of its cursive form. Other radicals simplified on the same basis include 门 (door) and 车 (vehicle). Simplification involving radicals is responsible for many simplified forms being created as it is often the case that only the radical is simplified; **shuō** 说, **yǔ** 语, and **wèn** 问 are examples. Other cursive forms are adopted as the simplified form such as **ài** 爱 for 愛 and **lè/yuè** 乐 for 樂.

Some cursive forms use an arbitrary stroke order created for the sake of writing a character quickly. These are used to replace some complicated phonetic components. One common example is **yòu** 又 written in only two strokes. It is used in the characters **huān** 欢, **hàn** 汉, and **duì** 对 replacing 歡, 漢, and 對 respectively.

The Pinyin System of Romanization

The system used in this book to write Chinese with Roman letters is the *Hanyu Pinyin* system which is the standard in the People's Republic of China and is now used almost everywhere else in the world. The imitated pronunciation should be read as if it were English, bearing in mind the following main points:

Consonants

b, d, f, g, h, k, l, m, n, p, s, t, w, y as in English

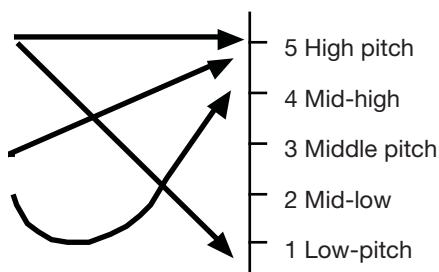
- c** like English **ts** in **its**
- j** like English **j** in **jeer**
- q** like English **ch** in **cheer**, with a strong puff of air
- r** like English **ur** in **leisure**, with the tongue rolled back
- x** like English **see** (whole word)
- z** like English **ds** in **kids**
- ch** like English **ch** in **church**, with the tongue rolled back and a strong puff of air
- sh** like English **sh** in **she**, with the tongue rolled back
- zh** like English **j**, with the tongue rolled back

Vowels

- a** like English **ar** in **far**
- e** like English **ur** in **fur**
- i** like English **ee** in **fee**
- o** like English **or** in **for**
- u** like English **ue** in **sue**
- ü** like French **u**

Tones

A tone is a variation in pitch by which a syllable can be pronounced. In Chinese, a variation of pitch or tone changes the meaning of the word. There are four tones each marked by a diacritic. In addition there is a neutral tone which does not carry any tone marks. Below is a tone chart which describes tones using the 5-degree notation. It divides the range of pitches from lowest (1) to highest (5). Note that the neutral tone is not shown on the chart as it is affected by the tone that precedes it.



The first tone is a high-level tone represented by a level tone mark (-).

The second tone is a high-rising tone represented by a rising tone mark (ˊ).

The third tone is a low-dipping tone represented by a dish-like tone mark (ˇ).

The fourth tone is a high-falling tone represented by a falling tone mark (ˋ).

In addition to the above tones, there is a neutral tone which is pronounced light and soft in comparison to other tones. A neutral tone is not marked by any tone mark. A syllable is said to take on a neutral tone when it forms part of a word or is placed in various parts of a sentence.

How to Use the Alphabetical Index

The words and phrases collected in the Chinese-English Glossary (approximately 1,200 items) are arranged alphabetically according to the *Hanyu Pinyin* system of romanization. In this system each syllable (represented by a character) is a unit. The first character in a word or phrase is the head character. Each word or phrase is ordered in the first instance according to the phonetic value of this character. In a succession of entries having the same head character, alphabetical order is then determined by the phonetic value of the second character. This arrangement has the advantage of enhancing meaning by grouping together words which share a common character root, even though it is done at the expense of a straight alphabetical ordering.

The ordering of characters is affected by two other considerations. Firstly, in the case of characters represented by the same Roman letters, alphabetization is determined by the tone of each character (represented in *Hanyu Pinyin* by diacritics), in the order first, second, third, fourth and neutral tone. Secondly, in the case of characters represented by the same Roman letters which also have the same tone, alphabetization follows the principle that simpler characters (those composed of fewer strokes) are listed before more complex characters (those composed of more strokes).

For example, the first 8 entries under J have as their head character variations of the syllable **ji** (pronounced like *jee* in English). These entries are **jī** — first tone (2 instances); **jí** — second tone (2 instances); **jǐ** — third tone (1 instance); **jì** — fourth tone (3 instances).

In the case of a character taking more than one tone, e.g. **bu** 不 which can take on **bú**, **bù** or **bu**, the words or phrases sharing the head character are also arranged in the descending order of the tones.

How to Use the Radical Index

The radical index is based on the 189 radicals used by *The Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*, published by the Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press in Beijing. When you look up a character, first determine which part of the character constitutes the radical and then count the remaining number of strokes to locate the character under that radical. Where a character is made up of two components which can function as radicals, it is sometimes classified under both radicals. For example, the character **měi** 美 “beautiful” is classified under both components which are treated as radicals: **yáng** 羊 “sheep” and **dà** 大 “big” in the same way as found in the *Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*.

Explanatory Notes for Character Pages

Below is an annotated character page, showing the range of information offered:

	4	5																																			
1			Traditional Form																																		
2	dú to read		讀																																		
6	Radical: 亻 # 9 "word"																																				
7	Compounds, sentences, and meanings																																				
8	<p>1. 读 dú to read 这部 小说 值得一读。 Zhè bù xiǎoshuō zhíde yì dú. This novel is worth reading.</p> <p>2. 读书 dúsū to study 他 读书 很 用功。 Tā dúshū hěn yònggōng. He studies hard.</p> <p>3. 读本 dúběn textbook 这 是 一 本 汉语 读本。 Zhè shì yì běn Hán yǔ dúběn. This is a Chinese reader.</p>	<p>4. 读者 dúzhě reader (of a book, newspaper, etc.) 你 看 了 今 天 报 上 的 读 者 来 信 Nǐ kànle jīntiān bào shàng de dúzhě láixìn 没有? méiyǒu? Have you read the letters to the editor in today's paper?</p> <p>5. 阅读 yuèdú to read 我 来 图 书 馆 阅 读 杂 志。 Wǒ lái túshūguǎn yuèdú zázhì. I came to the library to read magazines.</p>																																			
9	Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.																																				
11	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>10 strokes</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>读</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>4</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>5</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>6</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>7</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>9</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				10 strokes	读	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10												
	10 strokes																																				
读	1																																				
	2																																				
	3																																				
	4																																				
	5																																				
	6																																				
	7																																				
	8																																				
	9																																				
	10																																				

KEY:

1. character number as sequenced in volume
2. character
3. traditional form of character (when appropriate)
4. *pinyin* romanization and tone
5. character definition
6. character radical
7. radical index number (based on *The Chinese-English Dictionary 1995*)
8. character vocabulary examples with sentences, pronunciation, and meaning
9. points to note when writing character
10. number of strokes of the character
11. character stroke order

读

dú

to read

讀

Radical: 亻 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 读 dú to read

这部 小说 值得一读。

Zhè bù xiǎoshuō zhíde yì dú.

This novel is worth reading.

2. 读书 dúshū to study

他 读书 很 用功。

Tā dúshū hěn yònggōng.

He studies hard.

3. 读本 dúběn textbook

这 是一本 汉语 读本。

Zhè shì yì běn Hányǔ dúběn.

This is a Chinese reader.

4. 读者 dùzhě reader (of a book, newspaper, etc.)

你看了 今天 报上的 读者 来信

Nǐ kànle jīntiān bàoshàng de dùzhě láixin

没有?

méiyǒu?

Have you read the letters to the editor in today's paper?

5. 阅读 yuèdú to read

我 来 图书馆 阅读 杂志。

Wǒ lái túshūguǎn yuèdú zázhì.

I came to the library to read magazines.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.

10 strokes

读	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

běn

[measure word]; root, base

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 本 běn [measure word]

我去 图书馆 借了 两 本 书。

Wǒ qù túshūguǎn jièlē liǎng běn shū.

I went to the library and borrowed two books.

2. 本地 běndì local

我 是 本地人。

Wǒ shì běndìrén.

I was born here.

3. 本行 běnháng one's own profession

搞 电脑 是 我 的 本行。

Gǎo diànnǎo shì wǒde běnháng.

Computers are my line of work.

4. 本来 běnlái original

他 本 来 身 体 很 瘦 弱。

Tā běnlái shēntǐ hěn shòuruò.

He used to be thin and weak.

5. 本领 běnlǐng ability

他 的 本 领 很 大。

Tā de běnlǐng hěn dà.

He's very capable.

Helpful tips: Make sure the bottom horizontal stroke is not too low.

5 strokes

词

cí

word

詞

Radical: 亻 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 词 cí words

调子 我记得,可是词儿我 忘 了。

Diàozi wǒ jìde, kěshì cír wǒ wàng le.

I remember the tune all right, but I've forgotten the words.

2. 词典 cídiǎn dictionary

这 本 词 典 很 有 用。

Zhè běn cídiǎn hěn yǒuyòng.

This dictionary is very useful.

3. 生词 shēngcí new words

这 篇 短 文 生 词 太 多。

Zhè piān duǎnwén shēngcí tài duō.

This narrative has too many new words.

4. 单词 dāncí single word

我 学 的 单 词 不 够 用。

Wǒ xué de dāncí bùgòu yòng.

I haven't learned enough words.

5. 词汇表 cíhuìbiǎo glossary

书 后 面 有 词 汇 表。

Shū hòumiàn yǒu cíhuìbiǎo.

There's a glossary at the back of the book.

Helpful tips: The second stroke is a horizontal-bend-lift.

7 strokes

词	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

diǎn

standard

Radical: 八 # 17 “eight”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 典 diǎn ceremony

校长 邀请 我 参加 五十年
 Xiàozhǎng yāoqǐng wǒ cānjiā wǔshí nián

校庆 盛典。

xiàoqìng shèngdiǎn.

The headmaster invited me to take part in the school's 50th anniversary ceremony.

2. 典礼 diǎnlǐ ceremony

校长 邀请 我 参加 五十年
 Xiàozhǎng yāoqǐng wǒ cānjiā wǔshí nián

校庆 典礼。

xiàoqìng diǎnlǐ.

The headmaster invited me to take part in the school's 50th anniversary ceremony.

3. 典型 diǎnxíng typical

这是 典型的 中国 村庄。
 Zhè shì diǎnxíng de Zhōngguó cūnzhūāng.

This is a typical Chinese village.

4. 词典 cídiǎn dictionary

这本词典很有用。
 Zhè běn cídiǎn hěn yǒuyòng.

This dictionary is very useful.

5. 古典 gǔdiǎn classical

我喜欢 古典 音乐。
 Wǒ xǐhuān gǔdiǎn yīnyuè.

I like classical music.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes

典	1	2	3	4	5	曲	典	典				

zá

mixed, assorted

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 杂货 záhuò groceries, sundries

很 大 的 超 市 有 各 种 的 杂 货。

Hěn dà de chāoshì yǒu gèzhǒng de záhuò.

Very large supermarkets have every sort of product.

2. 杂乱 záluàn messy, disorderly

你 的 房 间 太 杂 乱 啊!

Nǐ de fángjiān tài záluàn ā!

Your room is too messy!

3. 杂志 zázhì magazine

大 人 跟 小 孩 的 杂 志 不 一 样。

Dàrén gēn xiǎohái de zázhì bù yíyàng.

Adult's and children's magazines are not the same.

4. 复杂 fùzá complicated

现 代 社 会 的 问 题 一 定 非 常 复 杂。

Xiàndài shèhū de wèntí yídìng fēicháng fùzá.

The problems of modern societies are necessarily complicated.

Helpful tips: The top two strokes should be the same length when combined as the horizontal stroke.

6 strokes

杂	1	2	3	4	5	6						

zhì

ideal, aspiration

Radical: 心 # 76 "heart"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 志愿 zhìyuàn aspiration, hope

你有 什么 志愿?

Nǐ yǒu shénme zhìyuàn?

What are your dreams?

2. 志气 zhìqi ambition, goal

世界 年轻 人 有 丰富 的 志气。

Shìjiè niánqīng rén yǒu fēngfù de zhìqi.

The young people of the world have varied goals.

3. 同志 tóngzhì comrade

以前 中国 大陆 人 常常 说:

Yǐqián Zhōngguó Dàlù rén chángcháng shuō:

“同志们！”

“tóngzhì men!”

Previously, Mainland Chinese people often said:
“Comrades!”

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is longer than the bottom horizontal stroke.

7 strokes

xiū

to rest

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 休 xiū to stop

他们 两 个 争 论 不 休。

Tāmen liǎng ge zhēnglùn bùxiū.

The two of them cannot stop arguing.

2. 休假 xiūjià to take a holiday

今 年 国 庆 节 休 假 一 周。

Jīnián Guóqìngjié xiūjià yì zhōu.

This year we have a week off for National Day.

3. 休养 xiūyǎng to recuperate

他 到 北 戴 河 休 养 去 了。

Tā dào Běidàihé xiūyǎng qù le.

He has gone to Beidaihe to convalesce.

4. 休息 xiūxi rest

百 货 公 司 元 旦 不 休 息。

Bǎihuò gōngsī Yuándàn bù xiūxi.

Department stores are open as usual on New Year's Day.

5. 休业 xiūyè suspend business

今 天 休 业 一 天。

Jīntiān xiūyè yì tiān.

Closed today.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

6 strokes

xī

to stop

Radical: 自 # 147 “self” or 心 # 76 “heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 息 xī to stop

生命 不息, 战斗 不止。
Shēngmìng bù xī, zhàndòu bù zhǐ.
Life does not stop as struggles continue.

2. 信息 xìnxī news

我很久没收到她的信息。
Wǒ hěn jiǔ méi shōudào tāde xìnxī.
I haven't received news from her for a long time.

3. 利息 lìxī interest (on an investment)

这家银行给的利息很高。
Zhè jiā yínháng gěi de lìxī hěn gāo.
This bank gives high interest.

4. 作息 zuòxī to work and rest

我们应该按时作息。
Wǒmen yīnggāi ànshí zuòxī.
We should work and rest according to schedule.

5. 歇息 xiēxi to put up for the night

今晚就在我这里歇息吧。
Jīnwǎn jiù zài wǒ zhèlǐ xiēxi ba.
Stay here tonight.

Helpful tips: The second stroke of 心 is a level curve ending in a hook.

10 strokes

息	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

niàn

to think

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 念 niàn to think of, miss (loved ones)

我们 老 念着 你。

Wǒmen lǎo niànzhe nǐ.

We miss you very much.

2. 念书 niènshū to study

我弟弟在 美国 念书。

Wǒ dìdì zài Měiguó niènshū.

My younger brother is studying in the United States.

3. 念头 niàntóu thought, idea

你 最好 放弃 这个 念头。

Nǐ zuìhǎo fàngqì zhè ge niàntóu.

You'd better give up the idea.

4. 念课文 niàn kèwén to read aloud a text

要 养成 大声 念 课 文 的 习 惯。

Yào yǎngchéng dàshēng niàn kèwén de xíguàn.

We should get into the habit of reading the text aloud.

5. 纪念 jìniàn to commemorate

人 们 集 会 纪 念 这 位 伟 大 的 音 乐 家。

Rénmēn jíhuì jìniàn zhè wèi wěidà de yīnyuèjiā.

They held a commemorative function for the great musician.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 今 does not touch the middle stroke of 心.

8 strokes

nǎo

brain

Radical: 月 # 103 “flesh/moon”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 脑 nǎo brain

我 今 天 用 脑 过 度。

Wǒ jīntiān yòng nǎo guòdù.

I overtaxed my brain today.

3. 脑汁 nǎozhī brain

我 绞 尽 脑 汁 也 想 不 出 解 决 方 法。

Wǒ jiǎojìn nǎozhī yě xiǎngbuchū jiéjué fāngfǎ.

I racked my brain but I still couldn't work it out.

2. 脑筋 nǎojīn brain

多 动 脑 筋 才 能 解 决 问 题。

Duō dòng nǎojīn cái néng jiějué wèntí.

By exercising one's brain more often, one can resolve problems.

4. 电脑 diànnǎo computer

她 刚 买 了 一 台 电 脑。

Tā gāng mǎile yì tái diànnǎo.

She had just bought a computer.

5. 豆腐脑儿 dòufu'nǎor jellied beancurd

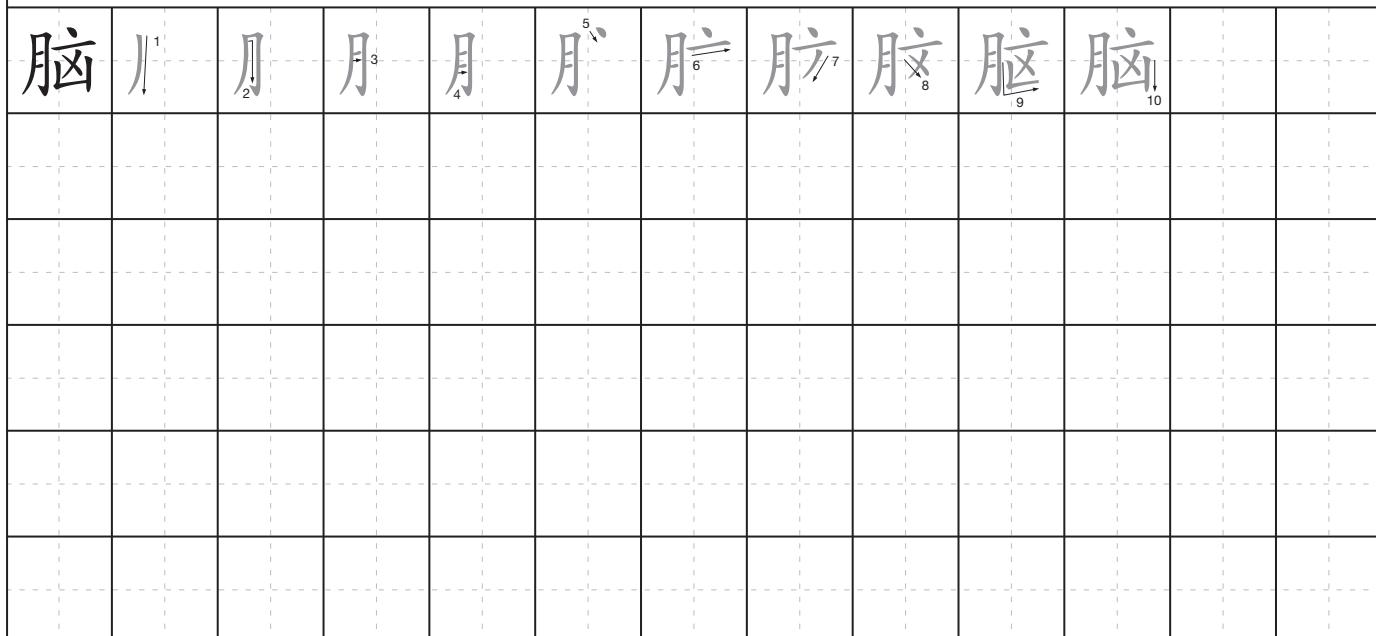
我 喜 欢 吃 豆 腐 脑 儿。

Wǒ xǐhuān chī dòufu'nǎor.

I'm fond of jellied beancurd.

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke is a vertical bend.

10 strokes



Lesson 24: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Character Practice

Please complete the verbs in Part 1 with an appropriate object. Then supply the *pinyin* for those characters as appropriate. In Part 2, add a character to each blank to create a two-character noun. Then supply *pinyin* for the word as appropriate.

Part 1

看 _____ 读 _____ 休 _____ 念 _____ 打 _____
kàn _____ dù _____ xiū _____ niàn _____ dǎ _____

Part 2

杂 _____ 词 _____ 课 _____ 电 _____ 老 _____
zá _____ cí _____ kè _____ diàn _____ lǎo _____

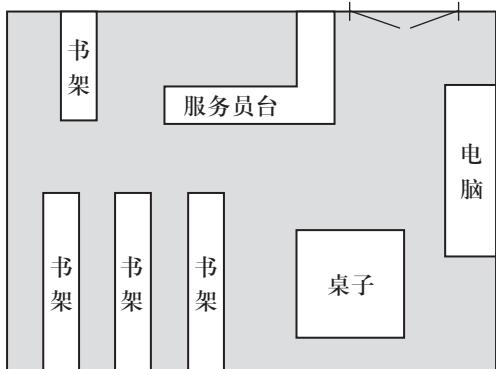
B. Day Description

Please use each of the following nouns to create a sentence describing a day in which an activity associated with the noun occurs. Remember that a key construction to utilize in such sentences is 有一天.

1. (日报) _____
2. (杂志) _____
3. (词典) _____
4. (电脑) _____
5. (休息) _____

C. Short Description

The diagram here shows a small library and some of its contents. Add to the diagram as you see fit. Then, write a paragraph that describes the items in the library and the activities that would happen at each location.



huó

to live

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 活 huó to live

我爸爸 活到 八十五岁。

Wǒ bàba huódào bāshíwǔ suì.

My father lived to be eighty-five.

2. 活力 huólì energy

这个小伙子 充满 活力。

Zhè ge xiāohuǒzi chōngmǎn huólì.

This young man is full of energy.

3. 活泼 huópò lively

这个孩子 真 活泼。

Zhè ge háizi zhēn huópò.

This child is really lively.

4. 活动 huódòng activity

这个周末你有什么活动？

Zhè ge zhōumò nǐ yǒu shénme huódòng?

What activities have you planned for this weekend?

5. 生活 shēnghuó life

在中国 生活 要用汉语。

Zài Zhōngguó shēnghuó yào yòng Hánnyǔ.

You have to use Chinese if you live in China.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke sweeps down from right to left.

9 strokes

活	1 ↗	2 ↗	3 ↗ / 3	4 ↘	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↗	8 ↗			

动

dòng

to move

動

Radical: 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 动 **dòng** to move

这 东西 一个人 拿不动。

Zhè dōngxi yí ge rén nábudòng.

This thing can't be moved by one person.

4. 动听 **dòngtīng** pleasant to listen to

她 唱歌 很 动听。

Tā chànggē hěn dòngtīng.

She sings beautifully.

2. 动身 **dòngshēn** to set out on a journey

我们 明天 一早就 动身。

Wǒmen míngtiān yì zǎo jiù dòngshēn.

We'll leave early tomorrow.

5. 动物园 **dòngwùyuán** zoo

北京 动物园 有 大熊猫。

Běijīng Dòngwùyuán yǒu dàxióngmāo.

There are pandas in Beijing Zoo.

3. 动人 **dòngrén** moving, touching

这个 电影 故事 很 动人。

Zhè ge diànyǐng gùshi hěn dòngrén.

The plot of this movie is very touching.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

6 strokes

动	一	二	三	云	动	动						

yùn

transport

Radical: # 38 "movement"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 运 yùn luck

祝你好运!

Zhù nǐ hǎo yùn!

Good luck!

4. 运动 yùndòng sport

游泳 是我喜爱的运动。

Yóuyǒng shì wǒ xǐ'ài de yùndòng.

Swimming is my favorite sport.

2. 运气 yùnqì luck

我最近运气不太好。

Wǒ zuìjìn yùnqì bù tài hǎo.

I've had some bad luck recently.

5. 运用 yùnyòng to utilize

她把学过的東西运用在

Tā bǎ xuéguo de dōngxi yùnyòng zài

生活里。

shēnghuó li.

She applies what she learned to everyday situations.

3. 幸运 xìngyùn fortunate

我觉得我很幸运。

Wǒ juéde wǒ hěn xìngyùn.

I think that I'm very fortunate.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke of 云 firmly.

7 strokes

谈

tán

to talk

談

Radical: 言 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 谈 tán to talk

我 跟 他 很 谈 得 来。

Wǒ gēn tā hěn tándelái.

I get along with him very well.

2. 谈话 tánhuà talk

我们 进 行 了 友 好 的 谈 话。

Wǒmen jìnxíngle yǒuhǎo de tánhuà.

We had a friendly talk.

3. 谈判 tánpàn to negotiate

两 国 进 行 了 贸 易 谈 判。

Liǎng guó jìnxíngle màoyì tánpàn.

The two countries held trade negotiations.

4. 谈天 tán tiān chat

有 空 儿 到 我 这 里 谈 天。

Yǒukòngrì dào wǒ zhèlǐ tán tiān.

Come for a chat when you're free.

5. 谈吐 tán tǔ style of conversation

从 她 的 谈 吐 看 得 出 她 是 有 教 养

Cóng tāde tán tǔ kànde chū tā shì yǒu jiàoyǎng

的 人。

de rén.

From her style of speech, I can see that she's well educated.

Helpful tips: The second stroke lifts at the end.

10 strokes

谈	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

话

huà

speech

話

Radical: 言 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 话 huà word, talk

话 不能 这么 说。

Huà bùnéng zhème shuō.

I wouldn't say that.

4. 好话 hǎohuà word of praise

请 给 我 说 句 好 话。

Qǐng gěi wǒ shuō jù hǎohuà.

Please put in a good word for me.

2. 大话 dàhuà to brag, talk big

他 常常 说 大话。

Tā chángcháng shuō dàhuà.

He often brags.

5. 听话 tīnghuà obedient

这 个 孩 子 很 听 话。

Zhè ge háizi hěn tīnghuà.

This child is very obedient.

3. 电话 diànhuà telephone

今 晚 请 给 我 回 个 电 话。

Jīnwǎn qǐng gěi wǒ huí ge diànhuà.

Please give me a call tonight.

Helpful tips: The top stroke of 舌 sweeps from right to left.

8 strokes



bāng

to help

Radical: 冂 # 52 “napkin”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 帮 bāng to help

我 帮 她 搬了 行李。

Wǒ bāng tā bānle xíngli.

I helped her with her luggage.

4. 帮忙 bāngmáng to help

我 要 请 她 帮忙。

Wǒ yào qǐng tā bāngmáng.

I'll ask her to help.

2. 帮助 bāngzhù to help

他 帮助 我 学 汉语。

Tā bāngzhù wǒ xué Hányǔ.

He helps me to learn Chinese.

5. 帮倒忙 bāngdàománg to make the matter worse

with one's help

请 小心 点儿, 别 给 我 帮倒忙 了。

Qǐng xiǎoxīn diǎnr, bié gěi wǒ bāngdàománg le.

Please be careful, don't make things worse.

3. 帮手 bāngshǒu helper

你 真 是 个 好 帮手。

Nǐ zhēn shì ge hǎo bāngshǒu.

You really are a good helper.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke sweeps down and tapers off.

9 strokes

zhù

assistance

Radical: 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 助 zhù to help

感谢 你 助 我 一臂之力。

Gǎnxiè nǐ zhù wǒ yí bì zhī lì.

Thanks for lending me a helping hand.

2. 帮助 bāngzhù to help

他 帮助 我 学 汉语。

Tā bāngzhù wǒ xué Hánnyǔ.

He helps me learn Chinese.

4. 助兴 zhùxìng to add to the fun

给 大家 唱 支 歌 助助兴。

Gěi dàjiā chàng zhī gē zhùzhuxìng.

Sing us a song to liven things up.

5. 助学金 zhùxuéjīn grant-in-aid

他 是 领 助学金 的 学生。

Tā shì lǐng zhùxuéjīn de xuésheng.

He is a grant-in-aid student.

3. 助手 zhùshǒu assistant

他 是 我 的 助 手。

Tā shì wǒde zhùshǒu.

He is my assistant.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke lifts slightly.

7 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

máng

busy

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 忙 máng busy

我最近很忙。

Wǒ zuìjìn hěn máng.

I've been very busy lately.

2. 忙着 mángzhe be busy with something

他正忙着做饭呢。

Tā zhèng mángzhe zuòfàn ne.

He's busying himself preparing the meal.

3. 忙人 mángrén busy person

他是个大忙人。

Tā shì ge dà mángrén.

He's a very busy man.

4. 忙碌 mánglù be busy

她忙碌了一个上午，结果把饭菜

Tā mánglùle yí ge shàngwǔ, jiéguǒ bǎ fàncaì

做好。

zuòhǎo.

She was busy all morning, and eventually got the cooking done.

5. 帮忙 bāngmáng to help

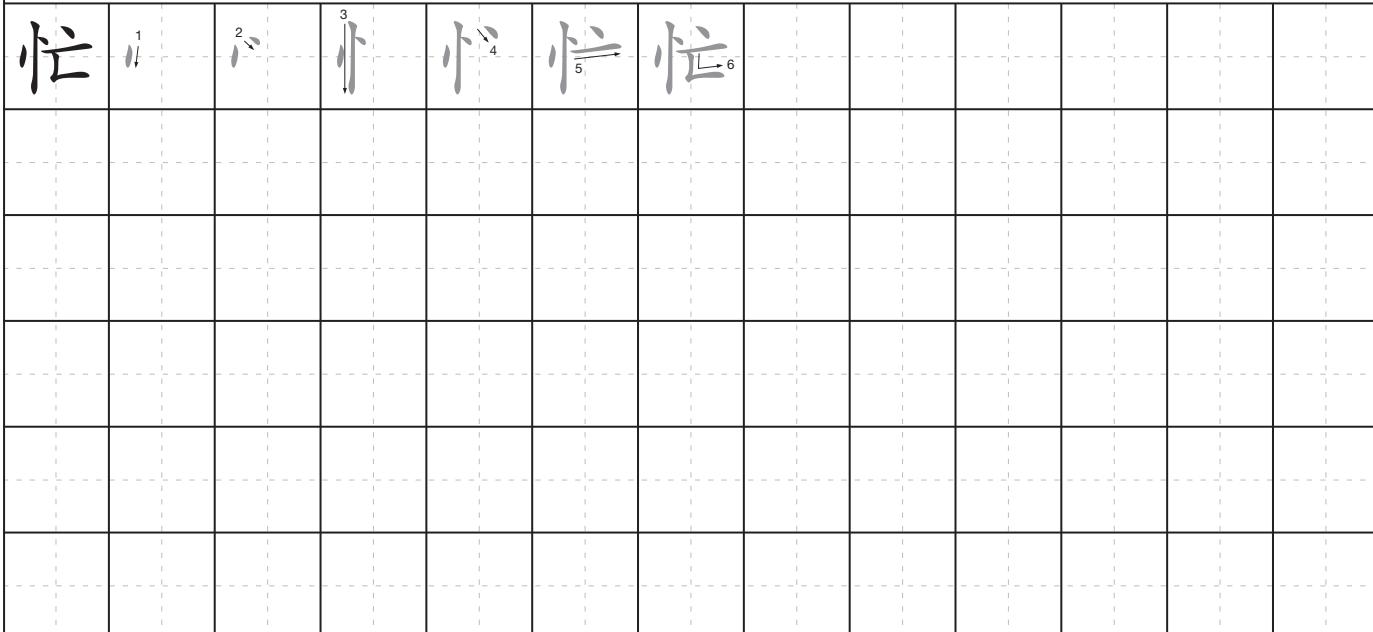
他来找人帮忙。

Tā lái zhǎo rén bāngmáng.

He came for help.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical bend.

6 strokes



dǒng

to understand

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 懂 dǒng to understand

不要不懂装懂。

Búyào bù dǒng zhuāng dǒng.

Don't pretend to understand when you don't.

2. 懂得 dǒngde to understand

你懂得这句话的意思吗?

Nǐ dǒngde zhè jù huà de yìsì ma?

Do you understand the meaning of this sentence?

3. 懂事 dǒngshì sensible, intelligent

她是一个懂事的孩子。

Tā shì yí ge dǒngshì de háizi.

She is a sensible child.

4. 看懂 kàndǒng to understand (by reading)

我看不懂中文报。

Wǒ kànbusdǒng Zhōngwén bào.

I can't understand Chinese newspapers.

5. 听懂 tīngdǒng to understand (by hearing)

我能听懂上海话。

Wǒ néng tīngdǒng Shànghăihuà.

I can understand Shanghai dialect.

Helpful tips: Write the two dots before the vertical stroke in the upright heart 忄.

15 strokes

zhǎo

to look for

Radical: 扌 # 48 “hand”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 找 zhǎo to look for

我 到 处 在 找 你。

Wǒ dàochù zài zhǎo nǐ.

I've been looking for you all over the place.

2. 找钱 zhǎoqián to give change

这 是 找 给 你 的 钱。

Zhè shì zhǎo gěi nǐ de qián.

Here's your change.

3. 找麻烦 zhǎo máfan to look for trouble

对 不 起, 我 给 你 们 找 麻 烦 了。

Duìbuqǐ, wǒ gěi nǐmen zhǎo máfan le.

I'm sorry to have caused you so much trouble.

4. 找对象 zhǎo duìxiàng to look for a partner

in marriage

她 念 大 学 为 的 是 找 对 象。

Tā niàn dàxué wèi de shì zhǎo duìxiàng.

She's only going to university to find a husband.

5. 找不开 zhǎobukāi to have no small change

对 不 起, 你 这 张 五 十 元 票 子 我

Duìbuqǐ, nǐ zhè zhāng wǔshí yuán piàozi wǒ

找 不 开。

zhǎobukāi.

Sorry, I can't change a fifty.

7 strokes

Helpful tips: The two components do not join in the middle.									
找	1	2	3	4	5	6	7		

qiú

beg, seek

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 求 qiú beg, request

我求你帮个忙, 行吗?

Wǒ qiú nǐ bāng ge máng, xíng ma?

May I ask you a favor?

2. 求教 qiújiào come to seek advice

不懂的事要向别人求教。

Bùdǒng de shì yào xiàng biéren qiújiào.

If you don't understand, you should ask someone.

3. 求情 qiúqíng plead

他父母来学校为儿子求情。

Tā fùmǔ lái xuéxiào wèi érzi qiúqíng.

His parents came to the school to plead for their son.

4. 求之不得 qiú zhī bù dé all one could wish for

这是个求之不得的好机会。

Zhè shì ge qiú zhī bù dé de hǎo jīhuì.

This is a most welcome opportunity.

5. 要求 yāoqiú requirement

父母不要对孩子要求过高。

Fùmǔ búyào duì háizi yāoqiú guò gāo.

Parents should not ask too much of their children.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes

jiāo/jiào

teach

Radical: 扌 # 99 “tap”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 教 jiāo teach

我教汉语已经三十年了。

Wǒ jiāo Hánnyǔ yǐjīng sānshí nián le.

I've taught Chinese for thirty years.

2. 教书 jiāoshū teach

我哥哥在小学教书。

Wǒ gēge zài xiǎoxué jiāoshū.

My older brother teaches in a primary school.

3. 教师 jiàoshī teacher

当教师要有耐心。

Dāng jiàoshī yào yǒu nàixīn.

You need patience to be a teacher.

4. 教堂 jiàotáng church

我每个星期天都去教堂。

Wǒ měi ge xīngqītiān dōu qù jiàotáng.

I go to church every Sunday.

5. 教育 jiàoyù education

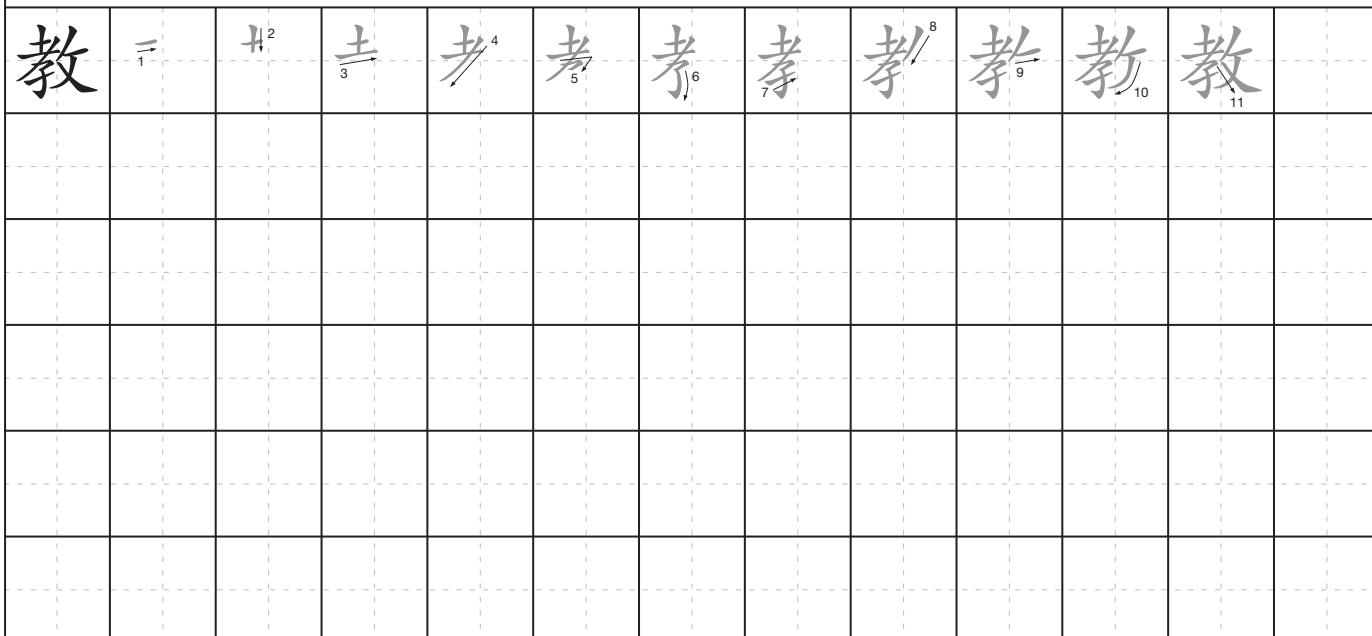
我母亲受过高等教育。

Wo mǔqin shòuguó gāoděng jiàoyù.

My mother had tertiary education.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 扌 and 又.

11 strokes



Lesson 25: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Pronunciation Practice

Please transcribe the following questions into *pinyin*. Then, for additional practice, ask and answer the questions.

1. 她汉语说得很清楚, 你们都听得懂吗?

2. 这张画很有意思, 你怎么看得懂?

3. 介绍完了, 你懂了吗?

B. Sentence Completion

Please complete each of the following sentences using one of the following words. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

应该 需要 喜欢 别做 得

1. 我的朋友_____踢足球。

2. 我的母亲常常告诉我_____危险的运动。

3. 医生说每天人都_____锻炼锻炼。

4. 离开家以前你_____查有家的钥匙。

5. 去别的国家你_____有护照。

C. Conversation Practice

Please create 7 questions that you would ask during a phone conversation with a friend. A clear phone conversation would move between different activities and timeframes clearly and with purpose; write your questions to reflect that.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____

gēn

follow

Radical: 足 # 164 “foot”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 跟 gēn with

她 跟 父母 住 在 一 起。

Tā gēn fùmǔ zhù zài yìqǐ.

She lives with her parents.

2. 跟…一样 gēn ... yíyàng the same as

弟 弟 长 得 跟 我 一 样 高。

Dìdì zhǎngde gēn wǒ yíyàng gāo.

My younger brother is as tall as me.

3. 跟上 gēnshàng to keep pace with

你 走 得 太 快，我 跟 不 上。

Nǐ zǒude tài kuài, wǒ gēnbúshàng.

You walk too fast, I can't keep up with you.

4. 跟着 gēnzhe follow

请 跟 着 我 念。

Qǐng gēnzhe wǒ niàn

Please read after me.

5. 高跟鞋 gāogēnxié high-heeled shoes

她 喜 欢 穿 高 跟 鞋。

Tā xǐhuan chuān gāogēnxié.

She likes to wear high-heeled shoes.

Helpful tips: The last two strokes of 足 are vertical and lift, respectively.

13 strokes

跟	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
跟												

dé/de/děi

to obtain; [particle]; must

Radical: 彳 # 54 “double person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 得 dé obtain

他 考试 得了第一 名。

Tā kǎoshì déle dìyī míng.

He came in first in the exam.

4. 得罪 dézuì offend

我的 话 把他 给 得罪了。

Wǒde huà bǎ tā gěi dézuile.

My words offended him.

2. verb + 得 verb + de [verbal particle]

她 乒乓球 打得 不错。

Tā pīngpāngqiú dǎde búcuò.

She plays table tennis quite well.

5. 得 děi certainly will

要不 快 走， 我们 就得 迟到了。

Yàoobù kuài zǒu, wǒmen jiù děi chídào le.

We'll be late if we don't hurry.

3. 得意 déyì proud of oneself

我 对自己的 成绩 感到 得意。

Wǒ duì zìjǐ de chéngjì gǎndào déyì.

I was proud of my results.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

11 strokes

得	彳 ¹	彳 ²	彳 ³	彳 ⁴	彳 ⁵	彳 ⁶	彳 ⁷	彳 ⁸	彳 ⁹	彳 ¹⁰	彳 ¹¹

zhī

of

Radical: 丶 # 1 “dot”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 之 zhī of

人民 是 国家 之 材。

Rénmín shì guójiā zhī cái.

The people are a country's raw materials.

2. 之后 zhīhòu afterwards

毕业 之 后 你 不 能 再 上 高 中

Bìyè zhīhòu nǐ bù néng zài shàng gāozhōng

学校 的 课。

xuéxiào de kè.

After graduating you can't go back to high school
classes.3. 之前 zhīqián beforehand

节 日 之 前 你 不 可 以 打 开 礼 物。

Jiéri zhīqián nǐ bù kěyǐ dǎkāi lǐwù.

Before a holiday you can't open presents.

4. 五分之一 wǔ fēnzhī yī one-fifth

世 界 人 口 里，五 分 之 一 是 中 国 人。

Shìjìe rénkǒulì, wǔ fēnzhī yī shì Zhōngguó rén.

Of the world's population, one-fifth is Chinese.

Helpful tips: The second stroke should be even in length with both sections.

3 strokes

yīn

reason

Radical: □ # 51 “4-sided frame”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 因 yīn because of

这次他是因 病 请假。

Zhè cì tā shì yīn bìng qǐngjià.

On this occasion he asked for sick leave.

2. 因此 yīncǐ so, therefore

她 没有 小孩子, 因此 养了 一 只 猫。

Tā meiyǒu xiǎoháizi, yīncǐ yàngle yì zhī māo.

She has no children, so she keeps a cat.

3. 因循 yīnxún be in a rut

老人 经常 是 因循 守旧。

Lǎorén jīngcháng shì yīnxún shǒujiù.

Old folks often stick to old ways.

4. 因为 yīnwèi because

因为 喝了酒, 所以 不 能 开 车。

Yīnwèi hēle jiǔ, suǒyǐ bù néng kāichē.

I can't drive because I've been drinking.

5. 原因 yuányīn reason

你 知 道 是 什 么 原 因 吗?

Nǐ zhīdào shì shénme yuányīn ma?

Do you know the reason?

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke ends firmly.

6 strokes

因	 1	𠂔 2	𠂔 3	𠂔 4	𠂔 5	𠂔 6						

wéi/wèi

do / on behalf of

Radical: 丶 # 1 “dot”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 为 wéi do, act

事 在 人 为。

Shì zài rén wéi.

Human effort is the decisive factor.

2. 为难 wéinán make things difficult for

请 别 故意 为难 我。

Qǐng bié gùyì wéinán wǒ.

Please don't deliberately make things difficult for me.

4. 为了 wèile in order to, for

我 学 英语 是 为 了 以 后 出 国。

Wǒ xué Yīngyǔ shì wèile yǐhòu chūguó.

I'm studying English so that I can study abroad later.

3. 为期 wéiqī last for a period (of time)

会议 为 期 三 天。

Huìyì wéiqī sān tiān.

The meeting is scheduled to last for three days.

5. 为什么 wèishénme why

你 为 什 么 不 去 美 国 看 看 ?

Nǐ wèishénme bú qù Měiguó kànkan?

Why don't you go to the US for a visit?

Helpful tips: The first dot is placed on the top left, the second dot goes inside.

4 strokes

为			为	为								

huò

or; perhaps

Radical: 戈 # 85 "spear"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 或 huò or

无论 唱歌 或 跳舞, 她 都 行。

Wúlùn chànggē huò tiàowǔ, tā dōu xíng.

She is good at both singing and dancing.

2. 或是 huòshì or

无论 唱歌 或是 跳舞, 她 都 行。

Wúlùn chànggē huòshì tiàowǔ, tā dōu xíng.

She is good at both singing and dancing.

3. 或许 huòxǔ perhaps, maybe

他 或许 没有 赶上 火车。

Tā huòxǔ méiyǒu gǎnshàng huochē.

Perhaps he has missed the train.

4. 或者 huòzhě either ... or

你 早 上 或者 下 午 来 都 可 以。

Nǐ zǎoshang huòzhě xiàwǔ lái dōu kěyǐ.

You may come either in the morning or in the afternoon.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke goes up slightly.

8 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

zhě

-er, -ist

Radical: 曰 # 91 “speech”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 者 zhě one of those who; the thing or things which
独身主义者。
Dúshēnzhūyìzhě.
One who prefers to be single.

2. 作者 zuòzhě author
他是这本书的作者。
Tā shì zhè běn shū de zuòzhě.
He's the author of this book.

3. 读者 dúzhě reader
这本书的读者很广。
Zhě běn shū de dúzhě hěn guǎng.
This book has a wide readership.

4. 记者 jìzhě reporter
他是当记者的。
Tā shì dāng jìzhě de.
He is a reporter.
5. 旁观者 pángguānzhě onlooker
旁观者 清。
Pángguānzhě qīng.
The spectator sees most clearly.

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is shorter.

8 strokes

者	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

zhe/zháo/zhuó

[verbal particle]

Radical: 羊 # 133 “sheep”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 着 zhe [verbal suffix]

她 穿着 一 身 新 衣 服。

Tā chuānzhe yì shēn xīn yīfu.

She is wearing new clothes.

2. 着急 zháojí get worried

冷 静 点 儿, 别 着 急。

Lěngjìng diǎnr, bié zháojí.

Keep calm, don't panic.

3. 着凉 zháoliáng catch a chill

外 面 有 点 冷, 当 心 着 凉。

Wàimìan yǒudiǎn lěng, dāngxīn zháoliáng.

It's chilly outside, be careful not to catch cold.

4. 着想 zhuóxiǎng consider (the interest of somebody or something)

他 是 为 你 着 想, 才 劝 你 不 要

Tā shì wèi nǐ zhuóxiǎng, cái quàn nǐ bùyào

去 的。

qù de.

It was for your own good that he advised you not to go.

5. 着重 zhuózhòng stress, emphasize

这 里 我 想 着 重 地 讲 一 个 问 题。

Zhèlǐ wǒ xiǎng zhuózhòngde jiǎng yí ge wèntí.

Here I would like to go into one question in particular.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is shorter.

11 strokes

着	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

cái

only then, just; talent

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”**Compounds, sentences, and meanings**

1. 才 cái only then (late occurrence)

下雪 路滑, 汽车 晚了 半个 小时
 Xiàxuě lù huá, qìchē wǎnlè bàn ge xiǎoshí
 才 到。
 cái dào.

It was snowing and the road was slippery so the bus was half an hour late.

2. 刚才 gāngcái just now

他 刚才 还 说 要去呢。
 Tā gāngcái hái shuō yào qù ne.

He was saying only a moment ago that he wanted to go.

3. 才华 cáihuá literary or artistic talent

他 是 一 位 很 有 才 华 的 作 家。
 Tā shì yí wèi hěn yǒu cáihuá de zuòjiā.
 He is a gifted writer.

4. 才识 cáishí ability and insight

我 觉 得 你 哥 哥 才 识 过 人。
 Wǒ juéde nǐ gége cáishí guò rén.
 I think your older brother is extraordinarily talented.

5. 人才 réncái talent

她 是 个 难 得 的 人 才。
 Tā shì ge nándé de réncái.
 She is a person of extraordinary ability.

Helpful tips: The final sweeping stroke comes down from the intersection of the first two strokes.

3 strokes

yòu

also, again

Radical: 又 # 24 “again”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 又 yòu again

她把信看了又看。

Tā bǎ xìn kènle yòu kàn.

She read the letter over and over again.

3. 又…又 yòu … yòu both … and

这 种 汽 车 又 便 宜 又 好。

Zhè zhǒng qìchē yòu piányi yòu hǎo.

This type of automobile is cheap and good.

2. 又 yòu in addition to

跳 舞 是 一 种 娱 乐, 又 是 一 种

Tiàowǔ shì yì zhǒng yúlè, yòu shì yì zhǒng

运 动。

yùndòng.

Dancing is a form of entertainment and a sport.

4. 又 yòu but

我 想 去, 又 怕 没 时间。

Wǒ xiǎng qù, yòu pà méi shíjiān.

I'd like to go, but I'm not sure if I can find the time.

Helpful tips: The last stroke comes down firmly and then tapers off.

2 strokes

yú

in, at, from

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 于 yú in, at

关心 只 感觉 于 心。

Guānxīn zhǐ gǎnjué yú xīn.

Care is only felt in the heart.

2. 于 yú from (lit.)

河 水 流 于 源 到 海。

Hé shuǐ liú yú yuán dào hǎi.

A river's water flows from the source to the sea.

3. 于今 yújīn up to the present

于今 汽车 都 需要 石油。

Yújīn qìchē dōu xūyào shíyóu.

Up to now all cars need gasoline.

4. 于是 yúshì therefore, thereupon

我的 朋 友 希 望 写 书，于 是 她

Wǒ de péngyou xīwàng xiěshū, yúshì tā

常 常 读 现 代 小 说。

chángcháng dú xiàndài xiǎoshuō.

My friend dreams of writing a book, therefore she often reads modern novels.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is the longest.

3 strokes

于	1	二	三										

Lesson 26: Review Activities

A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

Please provide a conjunction in Chinese that has the same meaning as the English conjunction given. First give the characters for the conjunction and then the *pinyin* for each word.

If	Must	Thus	But	Or	With
----	------	------	-----	----	------

汉字 _____

(*pinyin*) _____

B. Sentence Creation

Construct a sentence with each of the topics provided. In each sentence utilize one of the following grammatical structures.

跟 因为 于是 或者 才

1. (来朋友的家)

2. (要看新的电影)

3. (两个人去花园)

4. (不能吃饭)

5. (写很长的文章)

C. Connected Discourse

For each of the following situations, create a statement connected by the conjunction or construction provided. Make sure that the statement created is connected logically with the original situation.

1. (得买一辆新汽车)

因为 _____

所以 _____

于是 _____

2. (要去亚洲旅游)

因为 _____

或者 _____

于是 _____

shēn

body

Radical: 身 # 168 “body”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 身 shēn body, oneself

身 在 福 中 不 知 福。

Shēn zài fú zhōng bù zhī fú.

When you're happy you don't know it.

2. 身体 shēntǐ health

跳 舞 可 以 锻 炼 身 体。

Tiào wǔ kě yǐ duànliàn shēntǐ.

Dancing can improve your physique.

3. 身上 shēnshàng (carry something) on one

你 身 上 有 零 钱 吗?

Nǐ shēnshàng yǒu língqián ma?

Have you got any change on you?

4. 身材 shēncái body line

王 菲 的 身 材 苗 条。

Wáng Fēi de shēncái miáotiáo.

Faye Wong has a slim figure.

5. 身高 shēn'gāo stature

王 菲 身 高 一 点 六 五 米。

Wáng Fēi shēn'gāo yìdiǎnliùwǔ mǐ.

Faye Wong is 1.65 meters tall.

Helpful tips: The third stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes

身													

体 tǐ
body

體

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 体 tǐ style of writing

你写的是什么体?

Nǐ xiě de shì shénme tǐ?

What style of calligraphy are you writing?

2. 身体 shēn tǐ health

跳舞 可以 锻炼 身体。

Tiào wǔ kěyǐ duànliàn shēn tǐ.

Dancing can improve your physique.

3. 体温 tǐ wēn body temperature

你的体温是三十九度, 发烧了。

Nǐ de tǐ wēn shì sānshíjǐu dù, fāshāo le.

You have a fever, your temperature is 39 degrees.

4. 体力 tǐ lì bodily strength

运动 能 增强 体力。

Yùndòng néng zēngqiáng tǐ lì.

Sports can build up your strength.

5. 体贴 tǐ tiē considerate

他 对 妻 子 很 体 贴。

Tā duì qīzi hěn tǐ tiē.

He's very considerate to his wife.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is shorter.

7 strokes

体	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

bìng

sick, ill

Radical: 广 # 112 “sickness”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 病 bìng sick

他有病。

Tā yǒu bìng.

He is ill.

2. 病假 bìngjià sick leave

医生给我三天病假。

Yīshēng gěi wǒ sān tiān bìngjià.

The doctor gave me three days' sick leave.

3. 病历 bìnglì medical history

请填上病历。

Qǐng tiánshàng bìnglì.

Please fill in your medical history.

4. 病情 bìngqíng patient's condition

孩子的病情有好转。

Háizi de bìngqíng yǒu hǎozhuǎn.

The child's condition took a turn for the better.

5. 病人 bìngrén patient

这家医院医生不够，病人太多。

Zhè jiā yīyuàn yīshēng búgòu, bìngrén tài duō.

This hospital does not have enough doctors; there are too many patients.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke is shorter than the one above it.

10 strokes

tóu

head

Radical: 丶 # 1 “dot”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 头 tóu head

走路 要 抬高 头。

Zǒulù yào táiigāo tóu.

One should lift one's head when walking.

4. 头脑 tóunǎo brains, mind

她 很 有 头脑。

Tā hěn yǒu tóunǎo.

She has plenty of brains.

2. 头等 tóuděng first class

他 买 的 是 头等舱。

Tā mǎi de shì tóuděngcāng.

He bought tickets for a first-class cabin.

5. 头痛 tóutòng (have a) headache

我 头痛得 很厉害。

Wǒ tóutòngde hěn lihai.

I have a very bad headache.

3. 头发 tóufa hair

她 把 头发 染成 金色。

Tā bǎ tóufa rǎnchéng jīnsè.

She dyed her hair blonde.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

5 strokes

手 shǒu
hand

Radical: 手 # 96 “whole hand”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 手 shǒu hand

这是 手织 的 毛衣。

Zhè shì shǒuzhí de máoyī.

This is a hand-knitted sweater.

4. 手艺 shǒuyì craftsmanship

那个 裁缝 的 手艺 很 好。

Nà ge cáifeng de shǒuyì hěn hǎo.

That tailor is very skillful.

2. 手纸 shǒuzhǐ toilet paper

厕所 没有 手纸 了。

Cèsuō méiyǒu shǒuzhǐ le.

There's no toilet paper in the lavatory.

5. 手续 shǒuxù formalities

请 过来 这边 办 入境 手续。

Qǐng guòlai zhèbian bàn rùjìng shǒuxù.

Please come over here to go through the entry formalities.

3. 手气 shǒuqì luck at gambling

我 今晚 打牌 的 手气 好得 出奇。

Wǒ jīnwǎn dǎpái de shǒuqì hǎode chūqí.

I've had a lot of luck at cards/mahjong tonight.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

痛

tòng

sore, hurt

Radical: 广 # 112 “sickness”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 痛 tòng pain

这里 痛 不 痛?

Zhèlǐ tòng bu tòng?

Does it hurt here?

4. 痛快 tòngkuài delighted

今天 遇到了一件 不 痛快 的 事。

Jīntiān yùdàole yí jiàn bú tòngkuài de shì.

I had an unpleasant experience today.

2. 痛哭 tòngkū weep bitterly

她 为 这 件 事 痛哭了一 场。

Tā wèi zhè jiàn shì tòngkūle yì cháng.

She had a good cry about it.

5. 痛心 tòngxīn distressed

这样 浪费 食物 令 人 痛心。

Zhèyàng làngfèi shíwù lìng rén tòngxīn.

It is distressing to see food being wasted like this.

3. 痛苦 tòngkǔ suffering

我 得 离开老家， 感到 很 痛苦。

Wǒ děi líkāi lǎojiā, gǎndào hěn tòngkǔ.

It pains me to have to leave my home.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke is a horizontal-bend.

12 strokes

xīn

rest

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 心 xīn heart

他 人 在 这 儿，心 不 在。

Tā rén zài zhèr, xīn bù zài.

He is physically present, but his thoughts are elsewhere.

2. 心理 xīnlǐ psychology, mentality

这 是 一 般 人 的 心 理。

Zhè shì yìbān rén de xīnlǐ.

This is how ordinary people feel about it.

3. 心情 xīnqíng mood

她 今 天 的 心 情 不 好。

Tā jīntiān de xīnqíng bù hǎo.

She is in a bad mood today.

4. 心疼 xīnténg be distressed

这 样 浪 费，叫 人 看 了 心 疼。

Zhème làngfèi, jiào rén kànle xīnténg.

It makes your heart ache to see such waste.

5. 小心 xiǎoxīn be careful

过 马 路 要 小 心。

Guò mǎlù yào xiǎoxīn.

Be careful when crossing the street.

Helpful tips: The second stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

睡 shuì
sleep

Radical: 目 # 118 “eye”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 睡 shuì sleep

昨晚 我 睡了 八 小时。

Zuówǎn wǒ shuìle bā xiǎoshí.

I slept for eight hours last night.

4. 睡眠 shuìmián sleep

医生 说 我 睡眠 不足。

Yīshēng shuō wǒ shuìmián bùzú.

The doctor said that I don't have enough sleep.

2. 睡觉 shuìjiào sleep

该 睡觉 了。

Gāi shuìjiào le.

It's time to go to sleep.

5. 睡衣 shuìyī pyjamas

我 忘了 带 睡衣。

Wǒ wàngle dài shuìyī.

I forgot to bring my pyjamas.

3. 午睡 wǔshuì afternoon nap

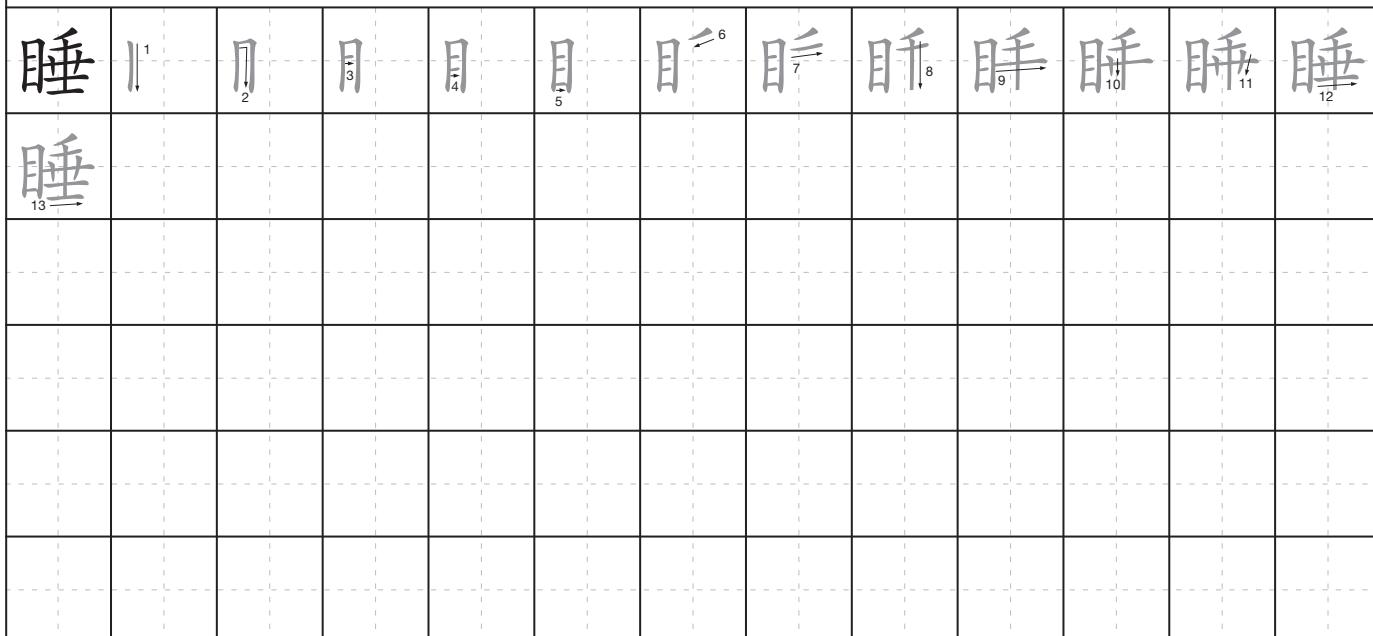
中国人 有 午睡 的 习惯。

Zhōngguórén yǒu wǔshuì de xíguàn.

Chinese have the habit of taking an afternoon nap.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

13 strokes



jiào/jué

sleep; feel

Radical: 见 # 93 “see”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 觉 jiào sleep

一觉 醒来已经 十点半 了。

Yí jiào xǐng lái yǐjīng shídiǎnbàn le.

When I woke up it was already 10:30.

4. 觉得 juéde feel

我 觉得 我的 中文 进步了。

Wǒ juéde wǒde Zhōngwén jìngbù le.

I feel that my Chinese has improved.

2. 睡懒觉 shuì lǎnjiào sleep in

周末 我 喜欢 睡 懒觉。

Zhōumò wǒ xǐhuan shuì lǎnjiào.

At the weekend, I like to sleep in.

5. 感觉 gǎnjué perception

这 只是 我个 人的 感觉。

Zhè zhǐ shì wǒ gèrén de gǎnjué.

This is only my personal feeling.

3. 睡午觉 shuì wǔjiào afternoon nap

中国人 有 睡 午觉 的 习惯。

Zhōngguórén yǒu shuì wǔjiào de xíguàn.

Chinese have the habit of taking an afternoon nap.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

9 strokes

觉												

zú

foot; complete

Radical: 足 # 164 “foot”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 足球 zúqiú soccer, football

巴西人都喜欢踢足球。

Bāixī rén dōu xǐhuan tī zúqiú.

Brazilians all enjoy playing soccer.

2. 足够 zúgòu sufficient, enough

三个人喝六杯咖啡, 足够了!

Sān ge rén hē liù bēi kāfei, zúgòu le!

Three people having six cups of coffee,
that's enough!

3. 足以 zúyǐ sufficient

这个办法足以解释我们的问题。

Zhè ge bànfǎ zúyǐ jiěshì wǒmen de wèntí.

This method is sufficient to resolve our problem.

4. 满足 mǎnzú satisfied

吃饱了, 喝足了, 我觉得很满意。

Chī bǎole, hē zú le, wǒ juéde hěn mǎnzú.

I have eaten enough, drunk enough,
and feel satisfied.

Helpful tips: The last two strokes do not cross.

7 strokes

肥

féi

fat/loose-fitting

Radical: 月 # 103 “flesh/moon”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 肥 féi loose-fitting

这 条 裤子太肥了。

Zhè tiáo kùzi tài féi le.

These trousers are too baggy.

4. 肥瘦 féishòu the girth of a garment

你 看 这 件 外 衣 的 肥 瘦 怎 么 样 ?

Nǐ kàn zhè jiàn wàiyī de féishòu zěnmeyàng?

Do you think this coat is a good fit?

2. 肥大 féidà loose, large

现 在 流 行 肥 大 的 衣 服。

Xiànzài liúxíng féidà de yīfu.

Loose clothing is fashionable at the moment.

5. 肥沃 féiwò fertile, rich

这 里 土 地 肥 沃。

Zhèlǐ tǔdì féiwò.

The land here is fertile.

3. 肥胖 féipàng fat, obese

如 今 中 国 的 小 孩 偏 向 肥 胖。

Rújīn Zhōngguó de xiǎohái piānxiàng féipàng.

Nowadays Chinese children tend to be overweight.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

8 strokes

肥	1	月	2	月	3	月	4	肝	5	肝	6	肝	7	肥	8				

瘦

shòu

thin

Radical: 疒 # 112 “sickness”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 瘦 shòu thin

我的哥哥很瘦。

Wǒ de gēgē hěn shòu.

My elder brother is very skinny.

2. 瘦弱 shòuruò weak, emaciated

生病以后你的身体很瘦弱。

Shēng bìng yǐhòu nǐ de shēntǐ hěn shòuruò.

After having an illness your physical body is weak.

3. 瘦小 shòuxiǎo small, short

赛马骑士需要比较瘦小。

Sàimǎ qíshí xūyào bǐjiào shòuxiǎo.

Jockeys need to be comparatively short and small.

4. 瘦肉 shòuròu lean meat

人都要吃瘦牛肉。

Rén dōu yào chī shòu niǔròu.

People all want to eat lean beef.

Helpful tips: The radical should surround the other character components evenly.

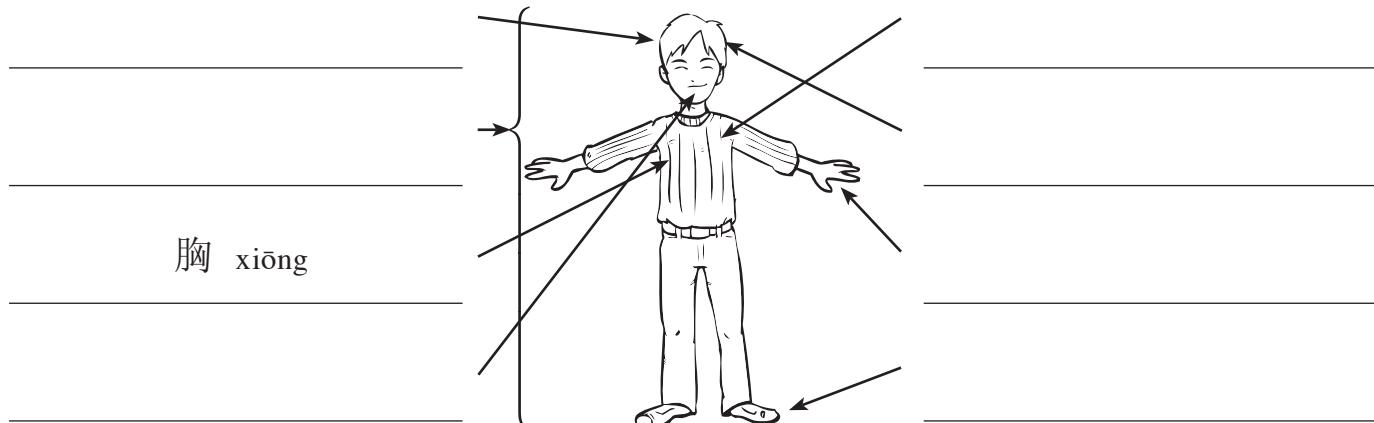
14 strokes

瘦	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
瘦	13	瘦	14									

Lesson 27: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary and Pronunciation

Using characters, label the illustration with each body part. Then write the *pinyin* for each of the terms.



B. Answering Questions

Please answer each of the following questions in complete sentences with effective demonstration of context. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

1. 有时候你的身体很瘦, 为什么?

2. 为什么也有时候你的身体很肥?

3. 去年你生病, 为什么?

4. 你说昨天你不能睡好觉, 为什么?

5. 为什么现在你觉得不舒服?

C. Short Description

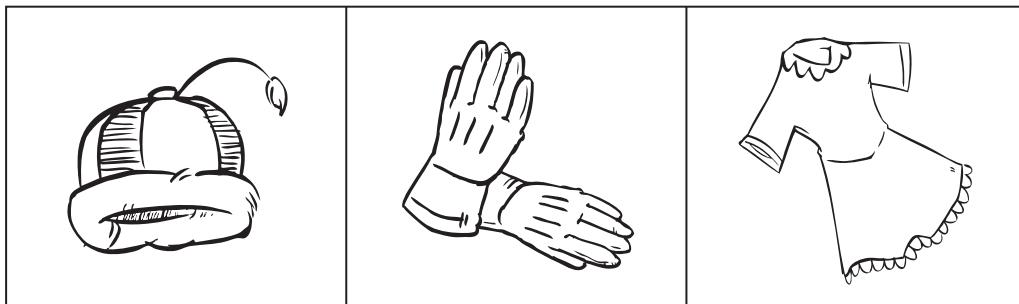
Please respond to the following situation with advice consistent with the description. A strong response will demonstrate an understanding of cause and effect, along with effective describing.

你的朋友头疼，她头疼很厉害。你要告诉她什么？

Section 6 Review (Lessons 24–27)

A. Vocabulary Review and Identification

Using characters, for each of the following items of clothing write the item's name and then identify the body part that it covers.



身体： _____

衣服： _____



身体： _____

衣服： _____

B. Sentence Creation

Please create a sentence that responds to the general question given below for each feature provided. First demonstrate understanding of the basic feature by sketching a small illustration of it in the lefthand box.

现代化的课堂需要什么东西？为什么一个好的课堂要有这些东西？



(老师) _____

	(课本) _____
	(黑板) _____
	(电脑) _____
	(学生) _____

C. Lifestyle Description

Consider the following topic. Then create a description that demonstrates an understanding of the various components of one's lifestyle. Your description should express both the physical aspects of one's life and the connections to the more intellectual or emotional aspects. Attempt to show strong use of specific conjunctions and other constructions that allow for effective connected discourse.

想一想你自己的生活，你天天喜欢做什么？你天天应该做什么？有时生活或身体可能出了问题，在那个时候你需要做什么？

D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你的生活有很多部分，很多活动。你喜欢哪些活动？哪些活动你不喜欢？

你天天做喜欢的活动吗？

每天你先做什么？然后又做什么？

你得天天做什么？

你在几点钟做各种的活动？

星期六和星期天的活动是不是一样？周末你喜欢做什么？

介绍只能在星期六做的活动，你先做什么？然后又做什么？

为什么你不能天天做这种的活动？

你喜欢跟谁做这个活动？

你得天天跟谁做不喜欢的活动？

yīng/yìng

ought to/answer

Radical: 广 # 36 “broad”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 应 yīng ought to

发现 错误 应 马上 纠正。

Fàxiàn cuòwù yīng mǎshàng jiūzhèng.

When a mistake is discovered, it should be corrected at once.

2. 应该 yīnggāi ought to

不用 谢, 这是 我们 应该 做 的。

Búyòng xiè, zhè shì wǒmen yīnggāi zuò de.

Don't mention it, it's the least we could do.

3. 应酬 yìngchóu social engagement

今天 晚上 有 个 应酬。

Jīntiān wǎnshàng yǒu ge yìngchóu.

I've been invited to a social event this evening.

4. 应当 yīngdāng ought to

我 们 是 朋 友, 应 当 互 相 帮 助。

Wǒmen shì péngyou, yīngdāng hùxiāng bāngzhù.

We are friends, we ought to help each other.

5. 应付 yìngfu deal with, cope with

定 单 过 多, 难 于 应 付。

Dìngdān guòduō, nán yú yìngfu.

We cannot cope with such a flood of orders.

Helpful tips: The third stroke tapers down to the left.

7 strokes

gāi

ought to

Radical: 亻 # 9 "word"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 该 gāi ought to

我 该 走 了。

Wǒ gāi zǒu le.

I must be off now.

2. 该死 gāisǐ exclamation (showing anger)

该死! 我 又 忘 了 带 钥 钥 了。

Gāisǐ, wǒ yòu wàngle dài yàoshi le.

Oh no! I've forgotten my key again.

3. 活该 huógāi exclamation (it serves someone right)

活该, 谁 叫 你 不 听 我 的 话。

Huógāi, shéi jiào nǐ bùtīng wǒde huà.

It serves you right for not listening to me.

4. 该当 gāidāng deserve

你 晚 来 了 一 个 小 时, 该 当 何 罪?

Nǐ wǎnlái le yí ge xiǎoshí, gāidāng hé zuì?

You are an hour late. What punishment do you think you deserve?

5. 应该 yīnggāi ought to

不 用 谢, 这 是 我 们 应 该 做 的。

Búyòng xiè, zhè shì wǒmen yīnggāi zuò de.

Don't mention it, it's the least we could do.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.

8 strokes

gǎn

feel

Radical: 心 # 76 “heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 感 gǎn feel, sense

他 感到自己错了。

Tā gǎndào zìjǐ cuòle.

He sensed that he was wrong.

2. 感觉 gǎnjué feel, perceive

你 感觉 怎么样?

Nǐ gǎnjué zěnmeyàng?

How do you feel now?

3. 感冒 gǎnmào common cold, flu

医生 说 我得了 感冒。

Yīshēng shuō wǒ déle gǎnmào.

The doctor said that I've got the flu.

4. 感情 gǎnqíng feeling, emotion

这 两 年 来, 我 对 她 产 生 了 感 情。

Zhè liǎng nián lái, wǒ duì tā chǎnshēngle gǎnqíng.

I've grown very close to her these past two years.

5. 感谢 gǎnxiè thank

非 常 感 谢 你 的 帮 助。

Fēicháng gǎnxiè nǐde bāngzhù.

Thanks very much for your help.

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke ends with a hook.

13 strokes

qíng

emotion

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 情 qíng emotion, affection

她 情 不 自 禁 地 笑 起 来。

Tā qíng bù zì jìn de xiàoqǐlai.

She can't help laughing.

2. 情节 qíngjié plot

这 个 剧 本 情 节 很 复 杂。

Zhè ge jùběn qíngjié hěn fùzá.

The play has a very complicated plot.

3. 情况 qíngkuàng situation

现 在 情 况 不 同 了。

Xiànzài qíngkuàng bùtóng le.

Now things are different.

4. 情趣 qíngqù temperament and interest

他 们 两 人 情 趣 相 投。

Tāmen liǎng rén qíngqù xiāngtóu.

The two of them are compatible.

5. 情人 qíngrén lover

情 人 眼 里 出 西 施。

Qíngrén yǎnlǐ chū Xīshī.

The beloved is always beautiful. (Literally, Xishi, a famous beauty).

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

11 strokes

餓 è

hungry, famished

餓

Radical: 飠 # 59 “food”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 饥 è hungry

锻炼 以后 我 常常 很饿。

Duànlìan yǐhòu wǒ chángcháng hěn è.

After exercising I am often hungry.

2. 饥死了 è sǐ le extremely hungry

你吃了吗? 我饿死了!

Nǐ chī le ma? Wǒ è sǐ le!

Have you eaten? I'm so very hungry!

Helpful tips: The left component of the character should be one-third of the total character size.

10 strokes

餓	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

léi/léi/léi

tired

Radical: 田 # 119 “field” or 糸 # 152 “raw silk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 累 lèi tired

我累了，想去睡觉。

Wǒ lèi le, xiǎng qù shuìjiào.

I'm tired and I want to sleep.

2. 累赘 léizhuī burden, nuisance

行李 带得太多了，是个累赘。

Xíngli dài de tài duō le, shì ge léizhuī.

Too much luggage is a nuisance.

3. 积累 jīlěi accumulate

他在 工作 上积累了 很多 经验。

Tā zài gōngzuò shàng jīlěile hěnduō jīngyàn.

He has built up a lot of experience in his work.

4. 日积月累 rìjī-yuèlěi accumulate (literally, over days and months)

日积月累地 练习 就能 学好。

Rìjī-yuèlěide liànxí jiù néng xuéhǎo.

Practice makes perfect.

5. 连累 liánlěi get someone into trouble

这 件 事 连累了 你，真 不 好 意 思。

Zhè jiàn shì liánlěile nǐ, zhēn bù hǎo yìsi.

I'm sorry to have involved you in this matter.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 累 is a dot.

11 strokes

累	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

sǐ

die; extremely

Radical: 歹 # 83 “evil”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 死 sǐ die

这次 车祸 死了三个人。

Zhè cì chēhuò sǐle sān ge rén.

The accident took three lives.

2. 死板 sǐbǎn rigid, stiff

她的 表情 死板。

Tāde biǎoqíng sǐbǎn.

She's got an expressionless face.

3. 死心 sǐxīn drop the idea forever

你还是死了这 条 心 吧。

Nǐ háishì sǐle zhè tiáo xīn ba.

You'd better give up the idea altogether.

4. 死记 sǐjì memorize mechanically

学习 要 思考, 不能 死记硬背。

Xuéxí yào sīkǎo, bùnéng sǐjì-yìngbèi.

You have to think about what you're learning, not just memorize it.

5. …死了 ... sǐle extremely

走了 三个 钟头, 把 我 累 死 了。

Zǒule sān ge zhōngtóu, bǎ wǒ lèisǐle.

After walking for three hours, I'm completely exhausted.

Helpful tips: The horizontal stroke extends to accommodate the second component.

6 strokes

sī

think

Radical: 心 # 76 "heart"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 思 sī think

我思, 故我在。

Wǒ sī, gù wǒ zài.

I think, therefore I am.

2. 思路 sīlù train of thought

你的思路很 清楚。

Nǐde sīlù hěn qīngchu.

You think very clearly.

3. 思想 sīxiǎng thought

美国 有思想 自由。

Měiguó yǒu sīxiǎng zìyóu.

There is freedom of thought in the United States.

4. 思考 sīkǎo think deeply

大学 主要 培养 独立思考。

Dàxué zhǔyào péiyǎng dálì sīkǎo.

The main aim of a university education is to develop independent thinking.

5. 思索 sīsuǒ think deeply

我一夜没 睡着, 反复思索这 个问题。

Wǒ yí yè méi shuìzháo, fǎnfù sīsuǒ zhè ge wèntí.

I lay awake all night, turning the problem over and over in my mind.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke does not cross the enclosing box.

9 strokes

思	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

理

lǐ

reason

Radical: 王 # 79 “king”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 理 lǐ reason

他 讲 的 句 句 是 理。

Tā jiǎng de jùju shì lǐ.

There is truth in everything he says.

2. 理发 lǐfa haircut

她 去 理 发。

Tā qù lǐfa.

She's going to have her hair done.

3. 理解 lǐjiě understand

你 的 意 思 我 完 全 理 解。

Nǐde yìsi wǒ wánquán lǐjiě.

I understand you completely.

4. 理想 lǐxiǎng ideal

这 天 气 出 去 郊 游 太 理 想 了。

Zhè tiānqì chūqu jiāoyóu tài lǐxiǎng le.

This weather is ideal for an outing.

5. 理由 lǐyóu reason

他 没 有 理 由 抱 怨。

Tā méiyǒu lǐyóu bàoyuàn.

He has no grounds for complaint.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

11 strokes

理	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

mèng

dream

Radical: 夂 # 56 “sunset”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 做梦 zuòmèng dream

睡觉 的时候，我们 做 梦。

Shuìjiào de shíhou, wǒmen zuò mèng.

When we sleep, we dream.

2. 好梦 hǎomèng sweet dreams

晚安，祝你好梦！

Wǎn'an, zhùnǐ hǎo mèng!

Good night, may you have sweet dreams!

3. 梦想 mèngxiǎng wish, dream

有 安宁 的家庭 是许多人的

Yǒu ān'níng de jiātíng shì xǔduō rén de

梦想。

mèngxiǎng.

To have a peaceful home is many people's dream.

4. 梦见 mèngjiàn envision, see in a dream

昨晚 我 梦见 我的老朋友。

Zuòwǎn wǒ mèngjiàn wǒ de lǎo péngyou.

Last night I saw my old friend in a dream.

Helpful tips: The top components should be identical.

11 strokes

chóng/zhòng

repeat; heavy

Radical: 丿 # 4 “downward-left stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 重 chóng again

把 生词 重 抄 一 遍。

Bǎ shēngcí chóng chāo yí biàn.

Copy the new words out again.

2. 重复 chóngfù repeat

避免 不必要的 重复。

Bìmiǎn bú bìyào de chóngfù.

Avoid unnecessary repetition.

3. 重点 zhòngdiǎn focal point, key

北京 大学 是 重点 大学。

Běijīng Dàxué shì zhòngdiǎn dàxué.

Beijing University is an elite university.

4. 重视 zhòngshì emphasize

大 家 都 很 重 视 这 件 事。

Dàjiā dōu hěn zhòngshì zhè jiàn shì.

Everyone takes the matter seriously.

5. 重要 zhòngyào important

学 语 言 最 重 要 是 能 记 住 生 词。

Xué yǔyán zuì zhòngyào shì néng jìzhù shēngcí.

The most important thing in learning a language is to be able to remember the new words.

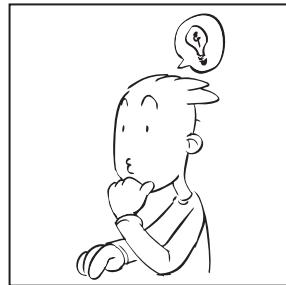
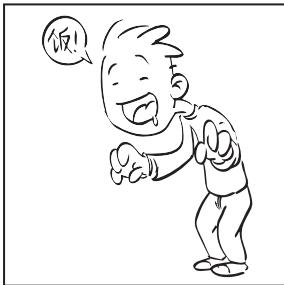
Helpful tips: The second stroke is the longest.

9 strokes

Lesson 28: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

Please write Chinese phrases to express the conditions in the illustrations.



B. Sentence Creation

Create a sentence that provides a context for each action proposed. Notice that for each of the actions a context allows for understanding, and these contexts can be expressed utilizing a 的时候 statement.

1. 你应该帮朋友的忙。

2. 你应该睡觉。

3. 你应该给父母打电话。

4. 你应该觉得很好。

C. Short Descriptions

For each of the following emotions or physical situations please explain a resulting activity. A strong description would introduce both what should be undertaken in response, and the effects of that response.

1. (你很累) _____

2. (你饿死了) _____

3. (你非常高兴) _____

4. (你生病了) _____

guàn

be used to

Radical: 心 # 33 "upright heart"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 惯 guàn get used to

我 惯了 早 睡 早 起。

Wǒ guànlè zǎo shuì zǎo qǐ.

I've gotten into the habit of going to bed early and getting up early.

2. 惯坏 guànhuài spoil (a child)

别 把 孩 子 惯 坏 了。

Bié bǎ háizi guànhuài le.

Don't spoil the child.

3. 惯例 guànli usual practice

这 样 做 会 打 破 惯 例。

Zhèyàng zuò huì dǎpò guànli.

This is a break from the usual practice.

4. 习惯 xíguàn be accustomed to

这 样 潮 湿 的 天 气 我 实 在 不 习 惯。

Zhèyàng cháoshī de tiānqì wǒ shízài bù xíguàn.

I just can't get used to this damp weather.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

11 strokes

xǐ

wash, clean

Radical: 氵 # 32 “water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 洗手 xǐshǒu wash hands

吃饭 以前 你 应该 洗手。

Chīfàn yǐqián nǐ yīnggāi xǐshǒu.

Before eating you should wash your hands.

2. 洗衣 xǐyī wash clothes

每 两 星期 我洗衣一次。

Měi liǎng xīngqī wǒ xǐyī yícì.

Every two weeks, I wash clothes once.

3. 洗澡 xǐzǎo shower, bathe

每天 早上 我洗澡。

Měitiān zǎoshàng wǒ xǐzǎo.

Every morning I take a shower.

4. 洗雪 xǐxuě wipe clean, erase

现在 中国 的 政府 打算 洗雪 腐败
Xiànzài Zhōngguó de zhèngfǔ dǎsuan xǐxuě fǔbài
的 污名。

de wūmíng.

Currently Chinese politicians are planning to erase
the stain of corruption.

5. 洗刷 xǐshuā wash and scrub, clean

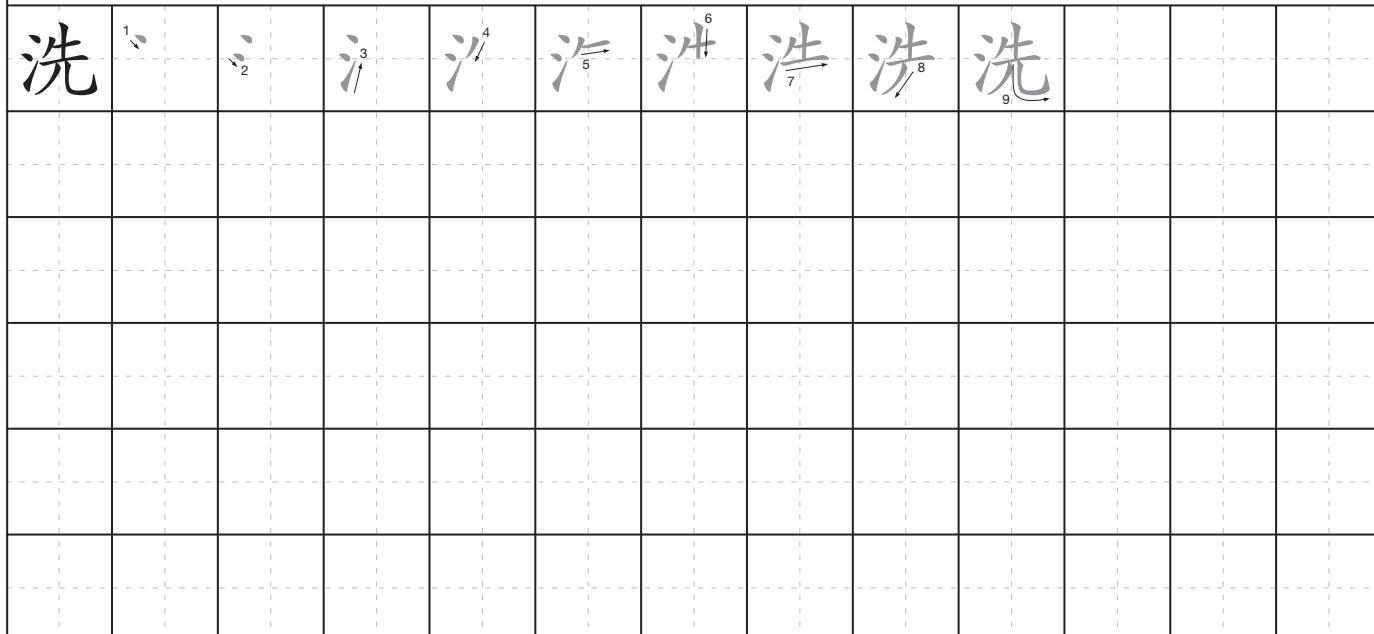
每个 星期 我们 洗刷 家里的 马桶。

Měi ge xīngqī wǒmen xǐshuā jiālǐ de mǎtǒng.

Every week we scrub the toilets in the house.

Helpful tips: The right hand component should be equal in height top and bottom.

9 strokes



ná

take

Radical: 手 # 96 “whole hand” or 人 # 18 “people”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 拿 ná take

请 把 这些 东西 拿走。

Qǐng bǎ zhèxiē dōngxi názǒu.

Please take these things away.

2. 拿主意 ná zhǔyi make a decision

究竟 去不去, 你拿 主意 吧。

Jiùjìng qù buqù, nǐ ná zhǔyi ba.

Please decide whether to go or not.

3. 拿不起来 nábuqǐlái cannot manage

这样 的 工作 他拿不起来。

Zhèyàng de gōngzuò tā nábuqǐlái.

He can't handle this kind of work.

4. 拿定主意 nádìng zhǔyi make up one's mind

她一直 拿不定 主意。

Tā yìzhí nábudìng zhǔyi.

She just can't make up her mind.

5. 拿手 náshǒu good at

他很 拿手 做饭。

Tā hěn náshǒu zuòfan.

He's a good cook.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

10 strokes

guān

connection, relationship; close

Radical: '丶' # 17 "inverted eight"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 关系 guānxi connection, relationship

你的 想法 跟你的 说法 有 关系。

Nǐ de xiǎngfǎ gēn nǐ de shuōfǎ yǒu guānxi.

Your thinking and speaking are connected.

2. 关联 guānlián relationship

欧洲 的 国家 有 很 紧密的 关联。

Ōuzhōu de guójiā yǒu hěn jǐnmì de guānlián.

The countries of Europe have a very close relationship.

3. 关灯 guāndēng switch off the light

要 睡觉 的 时候, 需要 关灯。

Yào shuìjiào de shíhou, xūyào guāndēng.

When one wants to go to sleep, it is necessary to turn out the light.

4. 关心 guānxīn care about

好人 关心 他们的 朋友。

Hǎorén guānxīn tāmen de péngyou.

Good people care about their friends.

5. 关门 guānmén shut a door

今天 天气 很 冷, 请 关门。

Jīntiān tiānqì hěn lěng, qǐng guānmén.

Today's weather is very cold, please close the door.

6. 关于 guānyú concerning

关于 全球 暖化, 每个 国家 都

Guānyú quánqiú nuǎnhuà, měi ge guójiā dōu

有 责任。

yǒu zérèn.

Concerning global warming, every country has responsibility.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

6 strokes

关	1	2	3	4	5	6						

bǎ

handle; with regard to

Radical: 扌 # 48 “hand”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 把 bǎ preposition (used to shift the object before the verb)

我把这件事忘了。
Wǒ bǎ zhè jiàn shì wàng le.

I forgot all about it.

2. 一把刀子 yì bǎ dāozi a knife (bǎ is used as a measure word)

请给我一把刀子。
Qǐng gěi wǒ yì bǎ dāozi.
Please give me a knife.

3. 把柄 bǎbìng handle

不要给人留下把柄。
Búyào gěi rén liúxià bǎbìng.

Don't do anything that people can hold against you.

4. 把握 bǎwò certainty

他有把握通过考试。
Tā yǒu bǎwò tōngguò kǎoshì.

He's confident that he will pass the exam.

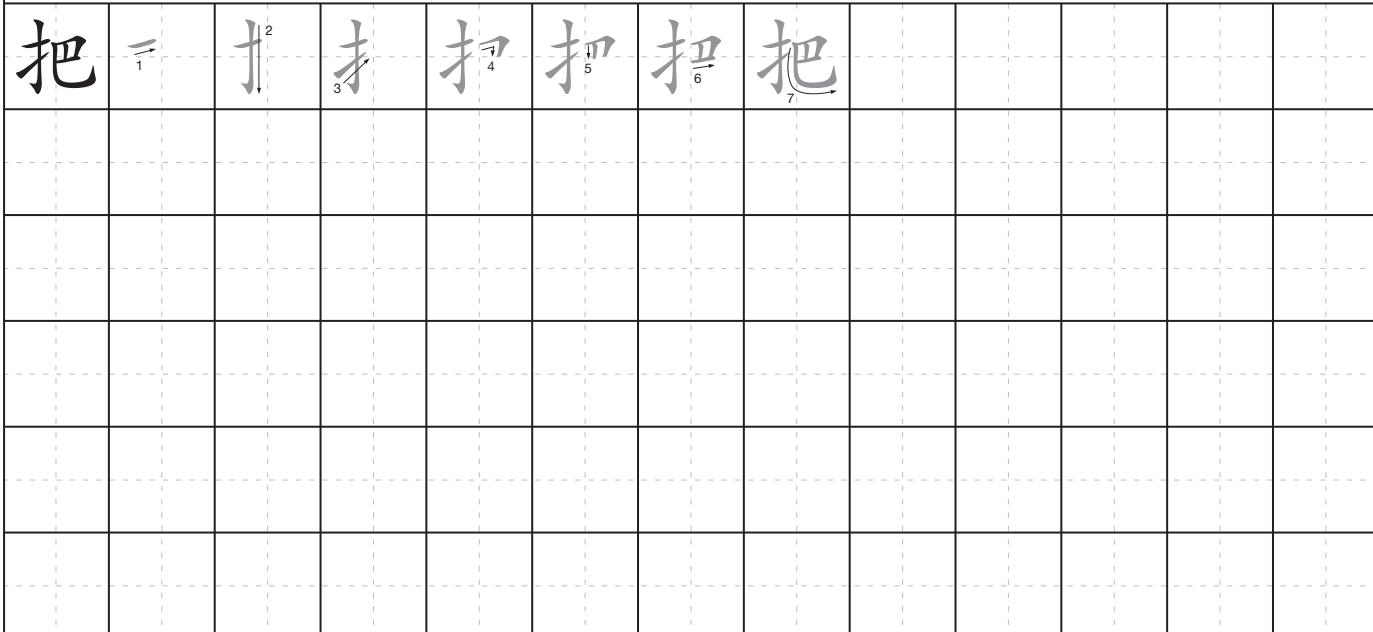
5. 把戏 bǎxì cheap trick, game

他玩的把戏我都看穿了。
Tā wán de bǎxì wǒ dōu kànchuān le.

I saw through his game.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

7 strokes



fā/fà

develop/hair

(for "hair")

Radical: 又 # 24 "again"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 发 fā develop

她 从 来 没 发 过 脾 气。

Tā cónglái méi fāguo píqì.

She has never lost her temper.

2. 发火 fāhuǒ lose one's temper

你 别 发 火， 咱 们 慢 慢 儿 谈。

Nǐ bié fāhuǒ, zánmen mànmanr tán.

Don't get angry. Let's talk it over calmly.

3. 发热 fārè run a temperature

你 好 像 有 点 儿 发 热。

Nǐ hǎoxiàng yǒudiǎnr fārè.

You look as if you are running a temperature.

4. 发生 fāshēng happen

前 面 发 生 了 事 故。

Qiánmiàn fāshēngle shìgù.

There's an accident ahead of us.

5. 发言 fāyán make a statement

他 在 会 上 发 言 了 吗？

Tā zài huì shàng fāyán le ma?

Did he speak at the meeting?

6. 理发 lǐfà haircut

她 去 理 发。

Tā qù lǐfà.

She's going to have her hair done.

Helpful tips: The first stroke is a slanting-horizontal-bend.

5 strokes

发													

dēng

light

Radical: 火 # 75 "fire"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 灯 dēng lamp

突然 所有的 灯 都 灭了。

Tūrán suǒyǒu de dēng dōu miè le.

Suddenly all the lights went out.

2. 灯光 dēngguāng lamplight

这里 灯光 很 暗。

Zhèlǐ dēngguāng hěn àn.

The light here is rather dim.

3. 灯管制 dēnghuǒ guǎnzhì blackout

这里 冬天 经常 有 灯火 管制。

Zhèlǐ dōngtiān jīngcháng yǒu dēnghuǒ guǎnzhì.

There are often blackouts here in winter.

4. 灯笼 dēnglóng lantern

房子 前面 挂着 两 个 大 灯笼。

Fángzi qiánmiàn guàzhe liǎng ge dà dēnglóng.

In front of the house are two large lanterns.

5. 灯泡 dēngpào lightbulb

有 没有 乳白 灯泡?

Yǒu méiyǒu rǔbái dēngpào?

Do you have a soft white lightbulb?

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends in a hook.

6 strokes

chuáng

bed

Radical: 广 # 36 “broad”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 床 chuáng bed

房间里放着两张床。

Fángjiān li fàngzhe liǎng zhāng chuáng.

There are two beds in the room.

2. 床上 chuángshàng in bed

我喜欢躺在床上看书。

Wǒ xǐhuān tǎng zài chuángshàng kànshū.

I like to read in bed.

3. 床单 chuángdān bed sheet

该换床单了。

Gāi huàn chuángdān le.

The bedsheets need to be changed.

4. 单人床 dānrénchuáng single bed

我觉得单人床太窄。

Wǒ juéde dānrénchuáng tài zhǎi.

I find that single beds are too narrow for me.

5. 双人床 shuāngrénchuáng double bed

我喜欢睡双人床。

Wǒ xǐhuān shuì shuāngrénchuáng.

I like to sleep on a double bed.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

7 strokes

yào

medicine

Radical: 艹 # 42 "grass"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 药 yào medicine

你吃过药了吗?

Nǐ chīguo yào le ma?

Have you taken your medicine?

4. 药店 yàodiàn pharmacy, chemist

这种药在大药店才有。

Zhè zhǒng yào zài dà yàodiàn cái yǒu.

This medicine is only available at large pharmacies.

2. 药材 yàocái medicinal materials

人参是一种补身药材。

Rénshēn shì yì zhǒng bǔshēn yàocái.

Ginseng is a tonic.

5. 药水 yàoshuǐ liquid medicine, mixture

这药水吃下去就见效。

Zhè yàoshuǐ chīxiàqu jiù jiànxiào.

This medicine works immediately.

3. 药方 yàofāng prescription

这是治感冒的药方。

Zhè shì zhì gǎnmào de yàofāng.

This is the prescription for the flu.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke ends with a hook.

9 strokes

药	一	二	三	四	五	六	七	八	九			

shū

stretch

Radical: 人 # 18 “people”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 舒 shū stretch

舒 筋 活 络。

Shū jīn huó luò.

Stretching stimulates blood circulation.

2. 舒畅 shūchàng be entirely free from worry

山 上 的 空 气 使 人 感 到 舒 畅。

Shānshàng de kōngqì shǐ rén gǎndào shūchàng.

Mountain air is very refreshing.

3. 舒服 shūfu comfortable

这 把 椅 子 又 软 又 舒 服。

Zhè bǎ yǐzi yòu ruǎn yòu shūfu.

This chair is soft and comfortable.

4. 舒散 shūsàn stretch and flex

跑 完 步 应 该 舒 散 一 下 筋 骨。

Pǎowánbù yīnggāi shūsàn yíxià jīngǔ.

After a run, you should do some stretching exercises.

5. 舒适 shūshì comfortable, cozy

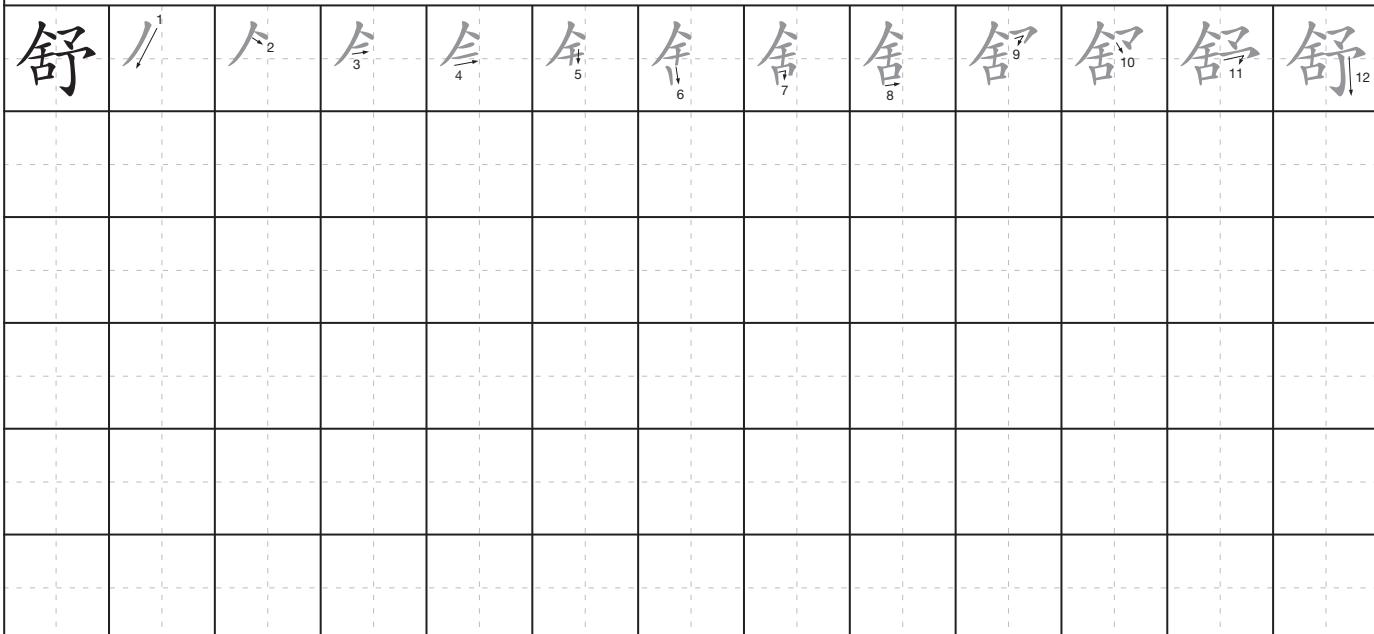
房 间 不 大, 但 很 舒 适。

Fángjiān bú dà, dàn hěn shūshì.

The room is not big, but it is very cozy.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

12 strokes



Lesson 29: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe the following questions into *pinyin*. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

1. 你有什么天天的习惯?

2. 晚上几点钟你常常关灯?

3. 你把我的课本放在哪里?

B. Sentence Completion

Please complete each of the following sentences with an appropriate verb. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

1. 每天早上很多人_____澡。

2. 对不起, 我_____你的帽子在你的房间里。

3. 对你来说, 学生应该_____什么文具上课?

4. 我的朋友常常很累, 他不喜欢很早_____床。

5. 我不喜欢别人_____我的东西。

C. Short Description

Please write a short description of connected sentences on the following topic. Attempt to show accurate description of time and order of actions. Also, pay attention to expressing activity frequency and habits.

请介绍介绍你上床前的习惯。

cài

vegetables

Radical: 艹 # 42 “grass”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 菜 cài vegetables

妈妈 上街 买菜去了。

Māma shàngjiē mǎi cài qù le.

Mother has gone to the market to buy food.
(Literally, vegetables)

2. 菜市场 càishichǎng food market

菜市场 里面 卖 蔬菜、肉、水果、
Càishichǎng lǐmiàn mài shūcài, ròu, shuǐguǒ,
什么的。
shénmede.The food market sells vegetables, meat, fruits,
and so on.

3. 菜单 càidān menu

请 给 我 菜单。

Qǐng gěi wǒ càidān.

Please give me the menu.

4. 蔬菜 shūcài vegetables

多 吃 蔬菜 对 身体 有 好处。

Duō chī shūcài duì shēntǐ yǒu hǎochù.

Eat more vegetables, they're good for you.

5. 做菜 zuòcài cook

我 妈 妈 很 会 做 菜。

Wǒ māma hěn huì zuòcài.

My mother is a good cook.

Helpful tips: The vertical ninth stroke does not join the stroke above it.

11 strokes

菜	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

jiǔ

alcohol

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 酒 jiǔ alcoholic drink

酒不醉人人自醉。

Jǐu bù zuì rén rén zì zuì.

Alcohol doesn't make you drunk, you make yourself drunk.

2. 酒肉朋友 jiǔròu péngyou fair-weather friend

(Literally, wine-and-meat friend)

他只是酒肉朋友，不会帮助你的。

Tā zhì shì jiǔròu péngyou, bú huì bāngzhù nǐ de.

He's only a fair-weather friend, he won't help you.

3. 酒后 jiǔhòu under the influence of liquor

酒后开车是犯法的。

Jǐuhòu kāichē shì fànfa de.

Driving under the influence of drink is a crime.

4. 酒量 jiǔliàng capacity for liquor

他酒量很大。

Tā jiǔliàng hěn dà.

He can hold his liquor.

5. 啤酒 píjiǔ beer

夏天我喜欢喝啤酒。

Xiàtiān wǒ xǐhuān hē píjiǔ.

I like to drink beer in summer.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke has a bend on the right.

10 strokes



yǐn

drink

Radical: 飠 # 59 “food”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 饮 yǐn drink

饮水不忘掘井人。

Yǐn shuǐ búwàng juéjǐngrén.

When you drink the water, think of those who dug the well.

2. 饮料 yǐnliào drinks

你喝什么饮料?

Nǐ hé shénme yǐnliào?

What would you like to drink?

3. 饮食 yǐnshí food and drink

要注意饮食卫生。

Yào zhùyì yǐnshí wèishēng.

We have to pay attention to culinary hygiene.

4. 饮用水 yǐnyòngshuǐ drinking water

这不是饮用水。

Zhè búshì yǐnyòngshuǐ.

This is not drinking water.

5. 冷饮 lěngyǐn cold drink

天气这么热,要点冷饮吗?

Tiānqì zhème rè, yào diǎn lěngyǐn ma?

It's so hot today, what about some cold drinks?

Helpful tips: The second and third strokes both end in a hook.

7 strokes

ròu

meat

Radical: 门 # 16 “border”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 肉 ròu meat

许多 动物 的 肉 可以 吃。

Xǔduō dòngwù de ròu kěyǐ chī.

The flesh of many animals can be eaten.

2. 牛肉 niúròu beef

我 喜欢 吃 牛肉 面。

Wǒ xǐhuan chī niúròu miàn.

I like beef noodles.

3. 肉片 ròupiàn sliced meat

肉片、肉丁、肉丝一般 都 是 猪肉。

Ròupiàn, ròudīng, ròusī yíbān dōu shì zhūròu.

Sliced meat, diced meat and shredded meat usually refer to pork.

4. 肉感 ròugǎn sexy

她 穿起 那条 短裙 非常 肉感。

Tā chuānqǐ nà tiáo duǎnqún fēicháng ròugǎn.

She looks very sexy in that short skirt.

5. 肉食 ròushí meat

他 吃 素, 从 不 吃 肉食。

Tā chī sù, cóng bù chī ròushí.

He's a vegetarian and never touches meat.

Helpful tips: End the second stroke of both 人 components firmly.

6 strokes

肉	𠂇	𠂇	内	肉	肉	肉						

mǐ

rice

Radical: 米 # 134 “rice”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 米 mǐ rice

米 煮熟了 就是 米饭。

Mǐ zhǔshúle jiù shì mǐfàn.

When rice is cooked, it is called boiled rice.

2. 米饭 mǐfàn cooked rice

我 每天 吃 两 顿 米饭。

Wǒ měitiān chī liǎng dùn mǐfàn.

I eat rice twice a day.

3. 米粉 mǐfěn rice-flour noodles

我 妻子 喜欢 吃 米粉。

Wǒ qīzi xǐhuān chī mǐfěn.

My wife is fond of rice noodles.

4. 米酒 mǐjiǔ rice wine

米酒 要 暖了 才喝。

Mǐjiǔ yào nuǎnle cái hé.

Rice wine needs to be heated.

5. 一百米 yībǎi mǐ 100 meters

我 家 离 火车站 只有 一百米。

Wǒ jiā lí huǒchēzhàn zhǐyǒu yībǎi mǐ.

My home is only 100 meters from the train station.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke sweeps left, and the last stroke firms, then tapers off.

6 strokes

zuò

sit

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 坐 zuò sit

请 坐。

Qǐng zuò.

Please sit down.

2. 坐火车 zuò huǒchē travel by train

我 坐 火车 去 上海。

Wǒ zuò huǒchē qù Shànghǎi.

I'm traveling to Shanghai by train.

3. 坐位 zuòwèi seat

请 回到 你的 坐位 上 去。

Qǐng huídào nǐde zuòwèi shàng qù.

Please return to your seat.

4. 坐不下 zuòbuxià have not enough seats for

这 车 坐 不 下 这 么 多 人。

Zhè chē zuòbuxià zhème duō rén.

This car can't seat so many people.

5. 坐班 zuòbān keep office hours

我的 孩子 还 小, 不 适 合 干 坐班 的

Wǒde háizi hái xiǎo, bú shìhé gàn zuòbān de

工 作。

gōngzuò.

My children are still small, it's not convenient for me to work in an office.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke separates the two 人 components.

7 strokes

wèi

place, seat

Radical: 亻 # 19 “person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 位 wèi person, place

今天 我 请 四位 客人 吃饭。

Jīntiān wǒ qǐng sì wèi kèrén chīfàn.

Today I invited four guests to a meal.

2. 座位 zuòwèi seat

这 张 桌子 有 六个 座位。

Zhè zhāng zhuōzi yǒu liù ge zuòwèi.

This table has six places.

3. 单位 dànwèi work group, unit

以 前 每 个 中 国 工 人 有 单 位。

Yǐqián měi ge Zhōngguó gōngrén yǒu dànwèi.

Previously every Chinese worker had a work unit.

4. 位于 wèiyú situated in

广 州 位 于 中 国 南 方。

Guǎngzhōu wèiyú Zhōngguó nánfāng.

Canton is situated in the southern part of China.

5. 个位 gèwèi digit, place, one's place in a number

八 十 三 有 三 在 个 位, 八 在 十 位。

Bā shí sān yǒu sān zài gèwèi, bā zài shíwèi.

Eighty-three has three in the ones place, eight in the tens place.

Helpful tips: The small stroke should be centered over the first horizontal stroke.

7 strokes

位												

bēi

glass, cup

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 杯 bēi [measure word (for drinks)]

我喝了两杯茶。

Wǒ hēle liǎng bēi chá.

I drank two cups of tea.

2. 杯子 bēizi cup, glass

这杯子还没洗干净呢。

Zhè bēizi hái méi xǐgānjìng ne.

This glass hasn't been washed properly.

3. 茶杯 chábēi teacup

茶杯、酒杯 中文 都 叫 杯子。

Chábēi, jiǔbēi Zhōngwén dōu jiào bēizi.

Teacups and glasses are called “bēizi” in Chinese.

4. 干杯 gānbēi drink a toast (Literally, dry the cup)

为 我们 的 友谊 干杯!

Wèi wǒmen de yǒuyì gānbēi!

Let's drink to our friendship!

5. 世界杯 Shìjièbēi World Cup

中国 进入 2002年 世界杯

Zhōngguó jìnrrù Èrlínglíngèrnián Shìjièbēi

足球 决赛。

Zúqiú Juésài.

China got into the finals of the 2002 World Cup Soccer.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

8 strokes

wèi

taste, flavor

Radical: 口 # 50 "mouth"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 味 wèi flavor

这 糖 有 巧克力 的 味 儿。

Zhè táng yǒu qiǎokèlì de wèir.

The candy has a chocolate flavor.

4. 美味 měiwèi delicious

北京 有 很多 美味 小吃。

Běijīng yǒu hěnduō měiwèi xiǎochī.

Beijing has a lot of delicious snacks.

2. 味道 wèidao taste, flavor

这 个 菜 味道 很 好。

Zhè ge cài wèidao hěn hǎo.

This dish is delicious.

5. 气味 qìwèi smell, odor

有些 花儿 气味 浓郁。

Yǒuxiē huār qìwèi nóngyù.

The scent of some flowers is strong.

3. 味精 wèijīng gourmet powder (MSG)

常 吃 味精 对 身体 不 好。

Cháng chī wèijīng duì shēntǐ bù hǎo.

It's bad for you to eat MSG too often.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke of 未 is longer.

8 strokes

够

gòu

sufficient, enough

夠

Radical: 夂 # 56 “evening”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 够了 gòule sufficient, enough

够了! 我 同意 你的 意见。

Gòule! Wǒ tóngyì nǐ de yìjiàn.

Enough! I agree with your opinion.

2. 吃够 chīgòu have enough (food)

我们 一起吃了很 多饭, 真的 吃够了!

Wǒmen yìqǐ chīlē hěn duōfàn, zhēnde chī gòule!

Together, we ate a lot of food, really we had enough!

3. 受够 shòugòu have enough

我 常常 被 骗, 我 受够 了!

Wǒ chángcháng bèi piàni, wǒ shòugòu le.

I am often cheated; I've had enough!

4. 够大 gòudà quite big, big enough

体育馆 够大, 可以坐 一千 人。

Tǐyùguǎn gòudà, kěyǐ zuò yīqiān rén.

The gymnasium is quite big, it can seat 1,000 people.

5. 够格 gòugé quality, presentable

德国 的 汽车 真 的 够格。

Déguó de qìchē zhēn de gòugé.

German cars are really good quality.

Helpful tips: This character has two written forms: 够 and 夠.

11 strokes

够	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

gòng

together

Radical: 八 # 17 “eight”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 共 gòng public

今天 很 高兴 能 有 机 会 跟 老
Jīntiān hěn gāoxìng néng yǒu jīhuì gēn lǎo
 朋 友 共 聚 一 堂。
péngyou gòng jù yì táng.

I'm very happy to have the opportunity to meet with
 old friends.

2. 一共 yígòng altogether

你 们 一 共 多 少 人 ?
Nǐmen yígòng duōshao rén?

How many people are there altogether in
 your group?

3. 共同 gòngtóng common

他 们 之 间 没 有 共 同 的 语 言 。
Tāmen zhījiān méiyǒu gòngtóng de yǔyán.
 They don't have a common language.

4. 公共 gōnggòng public

请 不 要 在 公 共 场 所 吸 烟 。
Qǐng bùyào zài gōnggòng chǎngsuǒ xīyān.
 Please don't smoke in public places.

5. 共和国 gònghéguó republic

中 华 人 民 共 和 国
Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó
 The People's Republic of China

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends firmly.

6 strokes

共	二	十	丂	土	共	共							

Lesson 30: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe in characters the prices shown on the menu. Be mindful of effective use of measure words in Chinese.

菜：	\$	
鱼香肉丝	8.50
红烧牛肉	12.00
家常豆腐	9.50
饭：		
白饭(碗)	1.50
饮：		
水(瓶)	2.00
茶(壶)	5.75
咖啡(杯)	...	2.30

B. Sentence Creation

Please create statements that introduce a combination of items from the menu above. Introduce the cost of each “meal” as composed of different food and drink combinations.

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

C. Short Description

Write a short paragraph about the following topic that considers the different aspects of the situation.

你跟朋友一起去一家很好的饭店吃饭。对你来说，点什么菜就够了？

jié

festival

Radical: # 42 "grass"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 节 jié session [measure word]

我 每个 星期 有 三节 中文 课。

Wǒ měi ge xīngqī yǒu sān jié Zhōngwén kè.

I have three Chinese lessons a week.

2. 节目 jiémù program

你 想 看 什 么 电 视 节 目?

Nǐ xiǎng kàn shénme diànshì jiémù?

Which TV program would you like to watch?

3. 节食 jiéshí on a diet

要 保 持 身 材 苗 条 就 得 节 食。

Yào bǎochí shēncái miǎotiáo jiù děi jiéshí.

You have to diet if you want to stay slim.

4. 节假日 jiéjiàri 节假日 [measure word]

每 逢 节 假 日 黄 山 有 很 多 游 人。

Měifēng jiéjiàri Huángshān yǒu hěnduō yóurén.

During festivals and holidays, the Yellow Mountain has lots of tourists.

5. 中秋节 Zhōngqiūjié the Mid-Autumn Festival

我 喜 欢 中 秋 节 的 天 气。

Wǒ xǐhuān Zhōngqiūjié de tiānqì.

I like the weather around the time of the Mid-Autumn Festival.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke ends with a hook.

5 strokes

jì

season

Radical: 禾 # 124 “grain”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 季 jì season

昆明 的 气候四季如 春。

Kūmíng de qìhòu sìjì rú chūn.

In Kunming it's like spring all year round.

2. 季节 jìjié season

秋天 是 北京 最 好 的 季节。

Qiūtiān shì Běijīng zuì hǎo de jìjié.

Autumn is the loveliest season in Beijing.

3. 季节性 jìjiéxìng seasonal

这 是 季节性 工作。

Zhè shì jìjiéxìng gōngzuò.

This is seasonal work.

4. 季候风 jìhòufēng monsoon

这里的 天气 受 季候风 影响。

Zh这里里的 tiānqì shòu jìhòufēng yǐngxiǎng.

The monsoon has an influence on the climate here.

5. 冬季 dōngjì winter

滑雪 是 冬季体育 运动。

Huáxuě shì dōngjì tǐyù yùndòng.

Skiing is a winter sport.

Helpful tips: The top stroke sweeps from right to left.

8 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

ài

love

Radical: 扌 # 102 "claw"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 爱 ài love

他 爱上 她了。

Tā àishàng tā le.

He has fallen in love with her.

2. 爱情 àiqíng love

他们 之间 已经 有了 很 深 的

Tāmen zhījiān yǐjīng yǒule hěn shēn de

爱情 了。

àiqíng le.

They are deeply in love.

3. 爱护 àihù take good care of

请 爱护 公物。

Qǐng àihù gōngwù.

Please take care of public property.

4. 爱惜 àixī value highly and use prudently

他 不 知道 爱惜 东西。

Tā bù zhīdao àixī dōngxi.

He doesn't know how to look after things.

5. 爱好 àihào hobby

你 有 什 么 爱好?

Nǐ yǒu shénme àihào?

What hobbies do you have?

Helpful tips: The last stroke firms and tapers off.

10 strokes

爱												

gěi/jǐ

give, supply

Radical: 纟 # 68 “silk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 给 gěi for

我 给 你 当 翻译。

Wǒ gěi nǐ dāng fānyì.

*I'll act as interpreter for you.*2. 给了 gěile gave

他 给 了 我 一 本 书 作 为 礼 物。

Tā gěile wǒ yì běn shū zuòwéi lǐwù.

*He gave me a book as a present.*3. 供给 gōngjǐ supply

教 材 由 学 校 供 给。

Jiàocái yóu xuéxiào gōngjǐ.

*Teaching materials are provided by the school.*4. 自给 zìjǐ self-sufficient

现 在 很 少 国 家 是 经 济 自 给。

Xiànzài hěnshǎo guójiā shì jīngjì zìjǐ.

*Nowadays very few countries are economically self-sufficient.*5. 给予 jǐyǔ (formal) give, render

给 予 难 民 适 当 的 法 律 保 护。

Jǐyǔ nànmín shìdàng de fǎlù bǎohù.

Give appropriate legal protection to asylum seekers.

Helpful tips: The third stroke rises.

9 strokes

给												

lǐ

politeness; gift

Radical: # 78 “ritual”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 礼 lǐ gift

这 份 礼 很 重。

Zhè fèn lǐ hěn zhòng.

This is a generous gift.

4. 礼节 lǐjié etiquette

中 国 有 很 多 礼 节 跟 外 国 不 同。

Zhōngguó yǒu hěnduō lǐjié gēn wàiguó bùtóng.

In China a lot of the rules of etiquette are different.

2. 礼拜 lǐbài week

今 天 礼 拜 几 ?

Jīntiān lǐbài jǐ?

What day of the week is it today?

5. 礼貌 lǐmào courteous

我 觉 得 这 么 早 就 走 不 大 礼 貌。

Wǒ juéde zhème zǎo jiù zǒu bùdà lǐmào.

I don't think it'd be polite for us to leave so soon.

3. 礼拜三 lǐbàisān Wednesday

今 天 礼 拜 三 。

Jīntiān Lǐbàisān.

Today is Wednesday.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between and .

5 strokes

物

wù

thing

Radical: 牛 # 95 “cattle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 物 wù thing

物以稀为贵。

Wù yǐ xī wéi guì.

Scarcity increases value.

4. 食物 shíwù food

他住院是因为食物中毒。

Tā zhùyuàn shì yīnwèi shíwù zhòngdú.

He was hospitalized because of food poisoning.

2. 物价 wùjià commodity prices

这两年的物价稳定。

Zhè liǎng nián de wùjià wěndìng.

Prices in the last two years have remained stable.

5. 礼物 lǐwù gift

他送了一份很重的礼物。

Tā sòngle yí fèn hěn zhòng de lǐwù.

His present was very generous.

3. 物品 wùpǐn goods

不要忘记你随身携带的物品。

Búyào wàngjì nǐ suíshēn xiédài de wùpǐn.

Don't forget your personal belongings.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

8 strokes

物	1	2	3	牛	5	6	7	8				

玩 wán
play

Radical: 王 # 79 “king”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 玩 wán play

我们 在 北京 玩了 三 天。

Wǒmen zài Běijīng wánle sān tiān.

We spent three days enjoying ourselves in Beijing.

2. 玩具 wánjù toy

现 在 小孩 的 玩具 花样 多极了。

Xiànzài xiǎohái de wánjù huāyàng duōjíle.

Nowadays, there are lots of different toys.

3. 玩笑 wánxiào joke

他 是 开 玩笑, 你 别 认真。

Tā shì kāi wánxiào, nǐ bié rènzhēn.

He's only joking, don't take him seriously.

4. 玩意儿 wányìr thing

他 手里拿的是 什么 玩意儿?

Tā shǒulǐ ná de shì shénme wányìr?

What's that thing in his hand?

5. 古玩 gǔwán antique

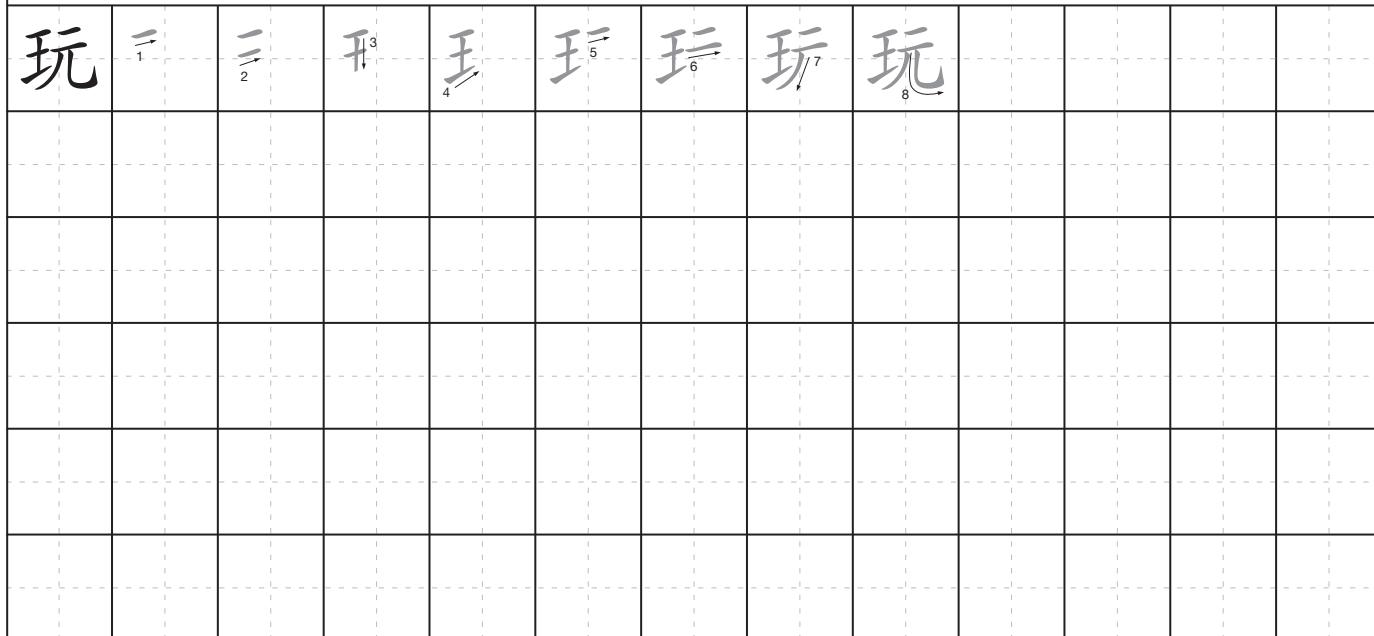
这 是 古玩, 所以 这么 贵。

Zhè shì gǔwán, suǒyǐ zhème guì.

This is antique, that's why it's so expensive.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

8 strokes



yīn

sound

Radical: 音 # 178 “sound”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 音 yīn sound

美国 之 音

Měiguó Zhī Yīn

The Voice of America

4. 声音 shēngyīn voice

她的 声音 很 高。

Tāde shēngyīn hěn gāo.

She has a high-pitched voice.

2. 音响 yīnxiǎng stereo set

这 套 音响 设备 比较 贵。

Zhè tào yīnxiǎng shèbèi bǐjiào guì.

This stereo is rather expensive.

5. 噪音 zàoyīn noise

城市 里 噪音 污染 是一个 严 重

Chéngshì lǐ zàoyīn wūrǎn shì yí ge yánzhòng

问题。

wèntí.

Noise pollution in the city is a serious problem.

3. 音乐 yīnyuè music

你 喜欢 什 么 音乐？

Nǐ xǐhuān shénme yīnyuè?

What kind of music do you like?

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

9 strokes

音	1 ↗	2 ⇛	3 ↘	4 ↘	立 5 →	立 6 ↓	音 7 ↗	音 8 ↗	音 9 ↗			

lè/yuè

joy/music

Radical: J # 4 “downward-left stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 乐 lè laugh, be amused

他 说 的 笑 话 把 大 家 都 逗 乐 了。

Tā shuō de xiàohuà bǎ dàjiā dōu dòu lè le.

His joke made everyone laugh.

2. 快乐 kuàilè happy

我 的 童 年 过 得 很 快 乐。

Wǒ de tóngnián guòde hěn kuàilè.

I had a happy childhood.

3. 乐观 lèguān optimistic

我 对 中 国 的 将 来 很 乐 观。

Wǒ duì Zhōngguó de jiānglái hěn lèguān.

I'm optimistic about China's future.

4. 乐器 yuèqì musical instrument

这 是 什 么 乐 器 ?

Zhè shì shénme yuèqì?

What sort of musical instrument is this?

5. 音乐 yīnyuè music

我 喜 欢 听 古 典 音 乐。

Wǒ xǐhuān tīng gǔdiǎn yīnyuè.

I like classical music.

Helpful tips: The second stroke is a slanting-bend-horizontal.

5 strokes

乐	1	2	3	4	5							

fēi

not

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 非 fēi not

这 件 事 非 你 我 所 能 解 决。

Zhè jiàn shì fēi nǐ wǒ suǒ néng jiějué.

This matter cannot be decided by you or me.

2. 非…不 fēi ... bù must, have to

要 学 好 中 文, 非 下 苦 工 不 行。

Yào xuéhǎo Zhōngwén, fēi xià kǔgōng bùxíng.

You have to work hard to learn Chinese properly.

3. 非常 fēicháng extraordinary, very

街 上 非 常 热 闹。

Jiēshàng fēicháng rè'nao.

The street is a hive of activity.

4. 非但 fēidàn not only

非 但 学 生 答 不 出 连 老 师 也

Fēidàn xuésheng dábuchū, lián lǎoshī yě

答 不 出。

dábuchū.

Not only the students, but the teacher too, didn't know the answer.

5. 非法 fēifǎ illegal

盜 版 软 件 被 宣 布 为 非 法。

Dàobǎn ruǎnjiàn bèi xuānbù wéi fēifǎ.

Pirated software has been declared illegal.

Helpful tips: The two character components should be evenly balanced.

8 strokes

非	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

cháng
common

Radical: 小 # 49 “small” or 巾 # 52 “napkin”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 常 cháng constant

这 种 树 冬 夏 常 青。

Zhè zhǒng shù dōng xià cháng qīng.

This type of tree is evergreen.

2. 常常 chángcháng often

她 常常 工作 到 晚上

Tā chángcháng gōngzuò dào wǎnshàng

十二点。

shí'èrdiǎn.

She often works until 12:00 midnight.

3. 常见 chángjiàn common

这儿 春天 风沙 是 常见 的。

Zhèr chūntiān fēngshā shì chángjiàn de.

Dust storms are common here in spring.

4. 常识 chángshí general knowledge

我的 科学 常识 不够。

Wǒde kēxué chángshí búgòu.

My general knowledge in science is weak.

5. 平常 píngcháng common

这 种 情况 很 平常。

Zhè zhǒng qíngkuàng hěn píngcháng.

This sort of thing is quite common.

Helpful tips: Write the short vertical stroke first, then the two side dots.

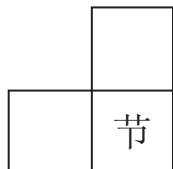
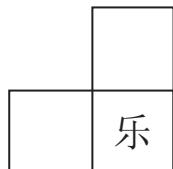
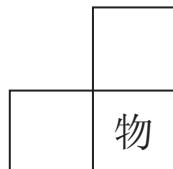
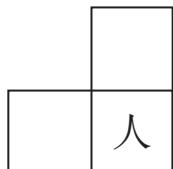
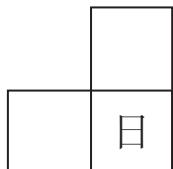
11 strokes

常	1 ¹	2 ²	3 ³	4 ⁴	5 ⁵	6 ⁶	7 ⁷	8 ⁸	9 ⁹	10 ¹⁰	11 ¹¹

Lesson 31: Review Activities

A. Character Practice

Please complete the two-character words that are provided, reflecting an understanding of character combinations.



B. Sentence Completion

Please match the following holidays with the season in which those holidays occur. Then, create a statement that describes an event or activity for each holiday.

中国国庆节

端午节

中秋节

春节

1. 春天 ()

2. 秋天 ()

3. 夏天 ()

4. 冬天 ()

C. Short Description

Please consider the following topic and then describe an appropriate example that would fulfill the topic requirements. A strong response would note both an appropriate item and the reasoning about your choice.

你要给一个小孩子礼物，什么东西是一个很好的礼物要给孩子？

zì

oneself

Radical: 自 # 147 “oneself”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 自 zì naturally

现在 多 用功, 将来 自有 好处。

Xiànzài duō yònggōng, jiānglái zì yǒu hǎochù.

If you work hard now, you will reap the benefits later.

2. 自从 zìcóng since

我 自从 跳舞 以后, 身体 好 多 了。

Wǒ zìcóng tiào wǔ yǐhòu, shēn tǐ hǎo duō le.

Since I took up dancing, my health has improved a lot.

3. 自己 zìjǐ self

我 觉得自己住 比较 方便。

Wǒ juéde zìjǐ zhù bǐjiào fāngbiàn.

I think it's easier to live alone.

4. 自行车 zìxíngchē bicycle

我 不会 骑 自行车。

Wǒ bú huì qí zìxíngchē.

I can't ride a bicycle.

5. 自由 zìyóu free, of one's choice

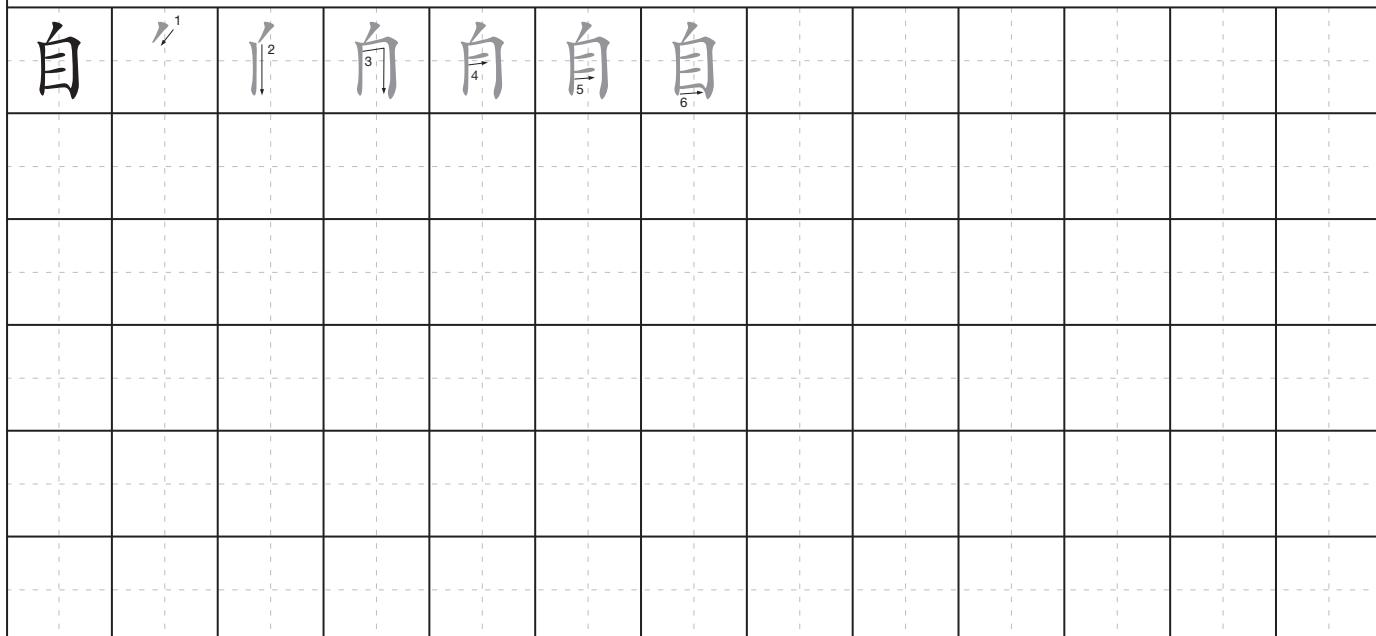
我 父母 是 自由 恋爱 结合 的。

Wǒ fùmǔ shì zìyóu liàn'ài jiéhé de.

My parents arranged their own marriage.

Helpful tips: There is equal spacing between the horizontal strokes.

6 strokes



jǐ

self

Radical: 已 # 62 “self”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 己 jǐ self

己所不欲，勿施于人。

Jǐ suǒ bú yù, wù shī yú rén.

*Don't treat others in a way you wouldn't like to be treated yourself.*2. 知己 zhījǐ close friend

人生 难得 有几个知己。

Rénshēng nándé yǒu jǐ ge zhījǐ.

*In life, it's rare to have more than a few close friends.*3. 我自己 wǒ zìjǐ myself

放心 吧, 我会 照顾 我自己的。

Fàngxīn ba, wǒ huì zhàogu wǒ zìjǐ de.

*Don't worry, I'll look after myself.*4. 你自己 nǐ zìjǐ yourself

你自己 想 办法 吧, 我 帮不了 你。

Nǐ zìjǐ xiǎng bànfǎ ba, wǒ bāngbuliǎo nǐ.

*You work it out yourself, I can't help you.*5. 他自己 tā zìjǐ himself

这 是 他自己的 事, 我们 管不 了。

Zhè shì tā zìjǐ de shì, wǒmen guǎnbuliǎo.

This is his affair, we shouldn't interfere.

Helpful tips: The top left corner is completely open.

3 strokes

功

gōng

achievement

Radical: 工 # 39 “work” or 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 功 gōng achievement

功 到 自 然 成。

Gōng dào zìrán chéng.

Slow and steady wins the race.

2. 功课 gōngkè homework

她 在 学 校 里 门 门 功 课 都 很 好。

Tā zài xuéxiào lǐ ménmén gōngkè dōu hěn hǎo.

She does well in every subject at school.

3. 功能 gōngnchéng function

这 种 电 脑 具 有 多 种 功 能。

Zhè zhǒng diànnǎo jùyǒu duō zhǒng gōngnchéng.

This computer can perform many different functions.

4. 成功 chénggōng succeed; success

你 要 坚 持 才 会 成 功。

Nǐ yào jiānchí cái huì chénggōng.

If you persevere, you will succeed.

5. 用功 yònggōng hardworking

她 还 在 图 书 馆 里 用 功 呢。

Tā hái zài túshūguǎn lǐ yònggōng ne.

She is still working hard in the library.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 工 lifts when written as a radical.

5 strokes

功	1	2	3	4	5							

shòu

receive, endure

Radical: 扌 # 102 “claw”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 受不了 shòubuliǎo unbearable

又 上课 又 工作，我 受不了！
Yòu shàngkè yòu gōngzuò, wǒ shòubuliǎo.
Going to class and having to work, I can't bear it!

2. 受伤 shòushāng injure, bear an injury

滑雪 是很 危险 的 运动，许多 人
Huáxuě shì hěn wēixiǎn de yùndòng, xǔduō rén
 常常 受伤。
chángcháng shòushāng.
Skiing is a very dangerous activity, many people often get injured.

3. 受益 shòuyì receive benefit

慢慢 准备 自己受益。
Màn màn zhǔnbèi zìjǐ shòuyì.
Those who prepare slowly enjoy benefits.

4. 受灾 shòuzāi bear a disaster

水灾 以后，受灾 的 人 都 忙着
Shuǐzāi yǐhòu, shòuzāi de rén dōu mángzhe
 重建 他们的 房子。
chóngjiàn tāmen de fángzi.
After a flood, disaster survivors are all busily rebuilding their homes.

Helpful tips: There should be space between the sixth and seventh strokes.

8 strokes

受	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

lì

sharp, benefit

Radical: 禾 # 124 “grain” or 刂 # 15 “upright knife”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 利 lì favorable

文化 交流 对 两 国 都 有 利。

Wénhuà jiāoliú duì liǎng guó dōu yǒu lì.

Cultural exchange benefits both countries.

4. 利益 lìyì benefit

我 这 样 做 是 为 你 的 利 益 着 想。

Wǒ zhèyàng zuò shì wèi nǐde lìyì zhuóxiǎng.

I did it out of consideration for your interests.

2. 利害 lìhai terrible, formidable

这 几 天 热 得 很 利 害。

Zhè jǐ tiān rède hěn lìhai.

It's been terribly hot these last few days.

5. 利用 lìyòng make use of

我 们 应 该 好 好 地 利 用 空 余 的

Wǒmen yīnggāi hǎohāorde lìyòng kōngyú de

时 间。

shíjiān.

We should utilize our spare time properly.

3. 利落 lìluo neat, orderly

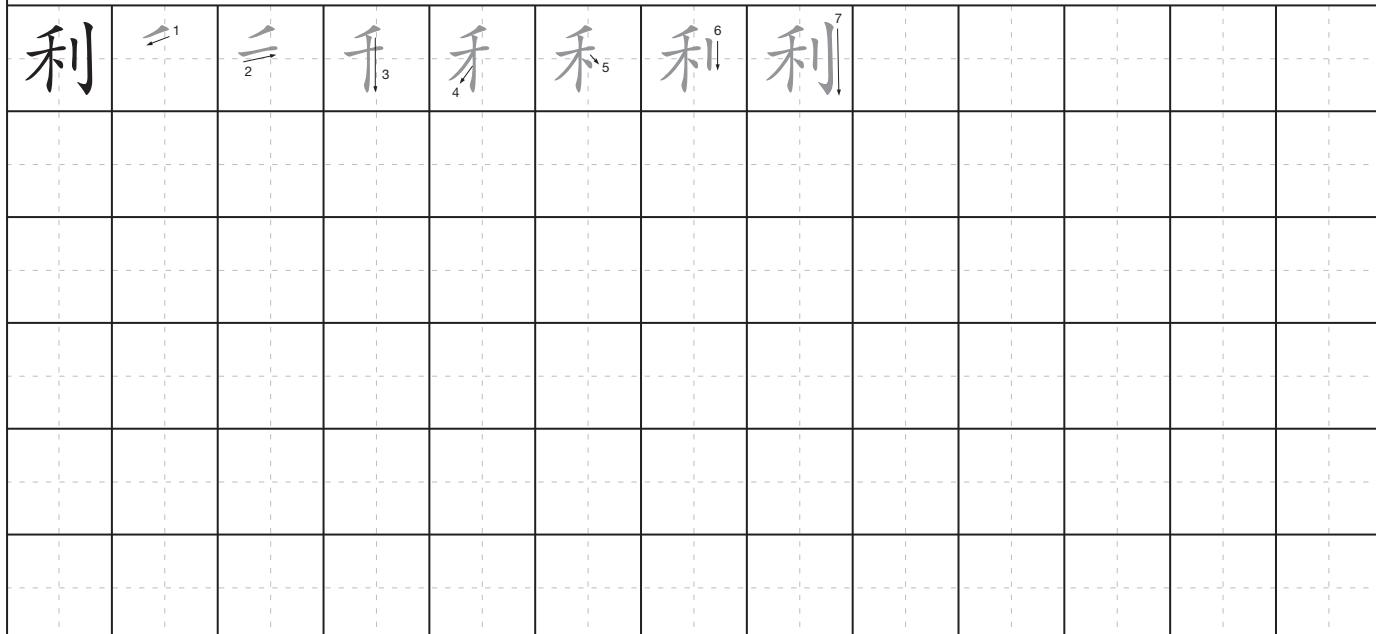
他 做 事 干 净 利 落。

Tā zuòshì gānjìng lìluo.

He is a neat worker.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke of 禾 has no hook.

7 strokes



jiào

to compare

Radical: 车 # 84 “vehicle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 较 jiào relatively

你的汉语 有 较大的 进步。

Nǐde Hánnyǔ yǒu jiàodà de jìnbbù.

You have made considerable progress in your Chinese.

2. 相较 xiāngjiào compare

相较 实力, 我方 优于 对方。

Xiāngjiào shílì, wǒfāng yōuyú duìfāng.

Using our strengths to compare, we are better than our opponent.

3. 比较 bǐjiào comparatively

我 最 近 比较 忙。

Wǒ zuìjìn bǐjiào máng.

I've been rather busy recently.

4. 较为 jiàowéi comparatively

这 本 词 典 较 为 便 宜。

Zhè běn cídiǎn jiàowéi piányi.

This dictionary is comparatively cheap.

5. 较量 jiàoliàng measure one's strength with

你 还 是 别 跟 这 个 小 伙 子 较 量 了。

Nǐ háishì bié gēn zhè ge xiǎohuǒzi jiàoliàng le.

You'd be better off not to test your strength against this young guy.

Helpful tips: The last stroke comes down from left to right.

10 strokes

较	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

gǎi

change

Radical: 文 # 99 “tap”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 改 gǎi change

几年 没来, 这里 完全 改 样 了。

Jǐ nián méi lái, zhèlǐ wánquán gǎi yàng le.

I've been away for only a few years, but the place has changed completely.

2. 改变 gǎibiàn change

我 可 以 改 变 主 意 吗?

Wǒ kěyǐ gǎibiàn zhǔyi ma?

Can I change my mind?

3. 改掉 gǎidiào give up, drop

他 决 定 改 掉 坏 习 惯。

Tā juédìng gǎidiào huài xíguàn.

He has decided to give up his bad habits.

4. 改革 gǎigé reform

中 国 还 是 坚 持 改 革 开 放。

Zhōngguó háishì jiānchí gǎigé kāifàng.

China is still continuing its reform and open-door policy.

5. 改正 gǎizhèng correct

老 师 让 我 们 在 课 上 改 正

Lǎoshī ràng wǒmen zài kè shàng gǎizhèng

错 误。

cuòwù.

The teacher asks us to correct our mistakes in class.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 改 is written as a vertical lift.

7 strokes

zhèng

right, correct

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 止 # 88 “stop”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 正 zhèng precisely

这 双 鞋 大 小 正 合适。

Zhè shuāng xié dàxiǎo zhèng héshì.

This pair of shoes is just the right size.

2. 正常 zhèngcháng normal

这 几 天 天 气 不 太 正常。

Zhè jǐ tiān tiānqì bù tài zhèngcháng.

The weather in the past few days has been quite abnormal.

3. 正好 zhènghǎo just in time

你 来 得 正 好。

Nǐ láide zhènghǎo.

You've come just in time.

4. 正确 zhèngquè correct

你 这 样 做 是 正 确 的。

Nǐ zhèyàng zuò shì zhèngquè de.

What you are doing is right.

5. 正在 zhèngzài right at the moment

他 们 正 在 吃 晚 饭。

Tāmen zhèngzài chī wǎnfàn.

They are having their dinner right now.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is slightly longer.

5 strokes

正	1	2	3	4	5							

记

jì

record

記

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 记 jì jot down

请 把 电话 号码 记下来。

Qǐng bǎ diànhuà hào mǎ jì xiàilai.

Please jot down the telephone number.

4. 记住 jìzhù learn by heart

我记不住 这么 多 汉字。

Wǒ jìbuzhù zhème duō Hànzì.

I can't remember so many characters.

2. 记得 jìde remember

我 完全 记不得了。

Wǒ wánquán jíbude le.

I simply don't remember it.

5. 忘记 wàngjì forgotten

他 紧张地 工作, 忘记了 去 吃 晚饭。

Tā jǐnzhāngde gōngzuò, wàngjìle qù chī wǎnfàn.

He was working so hard that he forgot to go for dinner.

3. 记性 jìxìng memory

她的记性 很 好。

Tā de jìxìng hěn hǎo.

She has a good memory.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 已 and 巳.

5 strokes

记	1	2	3	4	5							

预

yù

beforehand

預

Radical: 页 # 140 “page”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 预 yù beforehand

预 祝 你 取 得 成 功。

Yù zhù nǐ qǔdé chénggōng.

I wish you success.

4. 预订 yùdìng place an order

我 预 订 火 车 票 了。

Wǒ yùdìng huǒchēpiào le.

I've booked the train ticket.

2. 预报 yùbào forecast

天 气 预 报 说 明 天 会 下 雨。

Tiānqì yùbào shuō míngtiān huì xiàyǔ.

The weather forecast says it will rain tomorrow.

5. 预约 yùyuē make an appointment

你 跟 医 生 预 约 了 吗?

Nǐ gēn yīshēng yùyuē le ma?

Have you made an appointment with the doctor?

3. 预备 yùbèi get ready

你 们 预 备 好 了 吗?

Nǐmen yùbèihǎo le ma?

Are you ready?

Helpful tips: Finish the last stroke firmly.

10 strokes



Lesson 32: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe the following words in *pinyin*. Then practice saying these related terms clearly and accurately.

自己 _____ 受利 _____ 改变 _____

自动 _____ 受伤 _____ 改好 _____

自行 _____ 受益 _____ 改正 _____

B. Sentence Response

Suggest a response to each of the following circumstances. For each of these circumstances, express a change or revision of activities that should happen.

1. 你自己的情况比较好。

2. 你要准备受利。

3. 你常常生病。

4. 你天天不能睡好觉。

C. Focused Description

Consider the illustration. Write a description of it, noting down the key aspects of the illustration that make it remarkable and memorable.



Section 7 Review (Lessons 28–32)

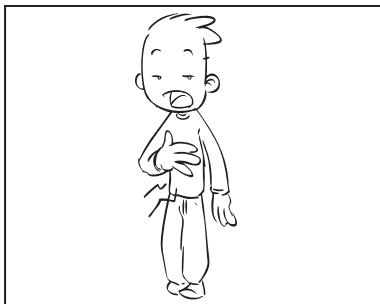
A. Character Practice

For each of the following general categories please provide 4 example terms in Chinese characters.

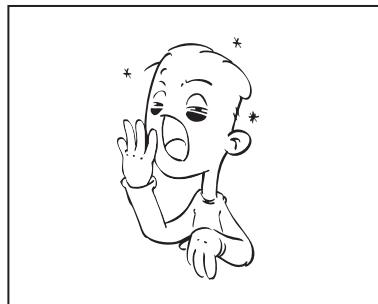
感觉	习惯	节日	礼物	菜

B. Short Description

In the spaces provided, sketch an illustration for each situation described. Then, create a short statement that describes a change to resolve the problem.



饿死了



很累



记不住



生病



要喝水



给别人很好的礼物

C. Holiday Description

Consider the following topic. Then create a description that demonstrates an understanding of a holiday and the cultural elements of celebration and activities. Express both the events and the order of those events. Additionally, a strong description will express cultural aspects of the different events and how events connect to expressing culture. Attempt to explore the topic with strong use of specific conjunctions and other constructions that allow for effective connected discourse.

每个人都有自己最喜欢的节日，请介绍你最喜欢的节日。

D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

你很喜欢什么中国的节日？

你最喜欢的节目活动是什么？

你喜欢圣诞节，还是春节？

在圣诞节你要去哪里？

你在节日喜欢自己做什么饭？

什么时候你要给别人礼物？

什么节日你不太喜欢？为什么？

你有没有一个生日的故事？

每个人有自己的节日习俗，你有什么习俗？

有时候新的节日会开始，你想开始什么样的新节日？

lóu

building

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 楼 lóu building

大学的学院大概有几个大楼。

Dàxué de xuéyuàn dàgài yǒu jǐ ge dàlóu.

College campuses probably have several large buildings.

2. 一楼 yīlóu first floor, first story

这个大楼的一楼只有门厅和电梯,

Zhège dàlóu de yīlóu zhǐyǒu méntíng hé diàntí,

没有办公室或者商店。

méiyǒu bàngōngshì huǒzhe shāngdiàn.

The first floor of this large building only has a lobby and elevators, there aren't offices or shops.

3. 楼上 lóushàng upstairs

听一听, 楼上的邻居好象有许多客人。

Tīngyìtīng, lóushàng de línjū hǎoxiàng yǒu
xǔduō kèrén.

Take a listen, the neighbors upstairs seem to have a lot of guests.

4. 上楼 shànglóu go upstairs

他不在这儿, 他上楼了。

Tā búzài zhèlǐ, tā shànglóu le.

He's not here, he went upstairs.

5. 楼台 lóutái staircase

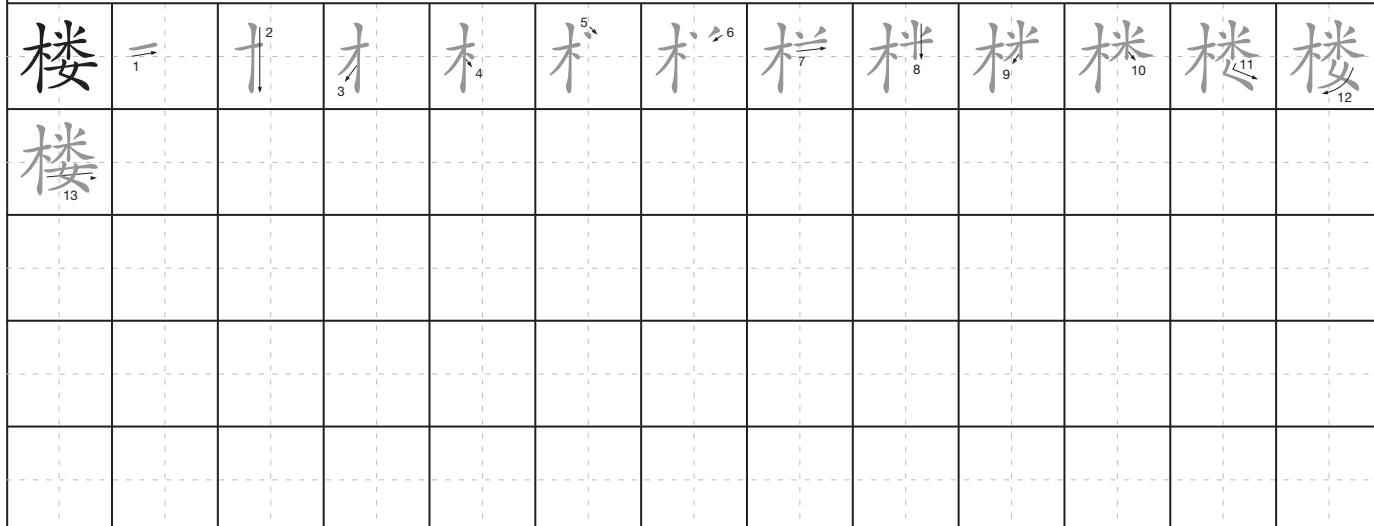
这个房屋的楼台很漂亮。

Zhège fángwù de lóutái hěn piàoliang.

The staircase in this house is very pretty.

Helpful tips: The right hand component should be even top to bottom.

13 strokes



bàn

do, manage

Radical: 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 办 **bàn** do, manage

我有 点 事 要 办。

Wǒ yǒu diǎn shì yào bàn.*There's something I have to do.*2. 办法 **bànfǎ** way, means

你 要 想 办法 克服 困难。

Nǐ yào xiǎng bànfǎ kèfú kùnnàn.*You have to find a way to rise above your problems.*3. 办公室 **bàngōngshì** office

我 十 点 以 后 在 办 公 室。

Wǒ shí diǎn yǐhòu zài bàngōngshì.*I'll be in my office after 10:00.*4. 办理 **bànlǐ** handle, conduct

请 到 那 边 去 办 理 离 境 手 续。

Qǐng dào nàbiān qù bànlǐ líjìng shǒuxù.*Please go over there to go through departure formalities.*5. 办事 **bànsì** handle affairs, work

她 办 事 很 认 真。

Tā bànsì hěn rènzhēn.*She works conscientiously.*

Helpful tips: The left dot ends firmly to the left, the right dot to the right.

4 strokes

办	司	力	効	办									

shì

room

Radical: 宀 # 34 “roof”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 办公室 bàngōngshì office

每个公司需要办公室。

Měi ge gōngsi xūyào bàngōngshì.

All companies need offices.

2. 休息室 xiūxishì break room, lounge

大学 学生 宿舍 有 很好的 休息室。

Dàxué xuésheng sùshè yǒu hěnhǎo de xiūxishì.

College dormitories have very nice lounges.

3. 室外 shìwài outside

踢足球 是 一种 室外 的 运动。

Tǐ zùqiú shì yìzhǒng shìwài de yùndòng.

Playing soccer is a type of outside activity.

4. 室内 shìnèi inside, indoor

冬天 的时候, 许多 人 只想 做

Dōngtiān de shíhou, xǔduō rén zhǐxiǎng zuò

室内的 活动。

shìnèi de huódòng.

During the winter, many people only want to do activities indoors.

Helpful tips: The radical and the final horizontal stroke should be of similar length.

9 strokes

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

fáng

room, house

Radical: 戸 # 77 “household”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 房间 fángjiān room

房间 得有四道 墙。

Fángjiān děi yǒu sì dào qiáng.

A room must have four walls.

3. 房客 fángkè tenant

每个月，房客 给 房东 租费。

Měi ge yuè, fángkè gěi fángdōng zūfèi.

Every month, tenants give landlords rent.

2. 房子 fángzi house, building

现代 的 房子 很 方便。

Xiàndài de fángzi hěn fāngbiàn.

Modern buildings have convenient amenities.

4. 客房 kèfáng guestroom

这个 房子 很 大, 有四个 客房。

Zhège fángzi hěn dà, yǒu sì ge kèfáng.

This house is large, it has four guestrooms.

Helpful tips: The horizontal stroke is slightly longer than the radical.

8 strokes

jiān

space

Radical: 门 # 37 “door”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 间 jiān between, among

朋友 之间 不要 分得 太 清。

Péngyou zhī jiān bùyào fēn de tài qīng.

Among friends, there should not be clear-cut distinctions.

2. 夜间 yèjiān at night

很多 中国 城市 在 夜间 施工。

Hěnduō Zhōngguó chéngshì zài yèjiān shīgōng.

Many Chinese cities carry out construction work at night.

3. 时间 shíjiān time

现在 是 北京 时间 二十点 整。

Xiànzài shì Běijīng shíjiān èrshídiǎn zhěng.

The time now is 20 hours Beijing time.

4. 中间 zhōngjiān middle

他 是 我们 中间 最 年轻 的。

Tā shì wǒmen zhōngjiān zuì niánqīng de.

He's the youngest of us three.

5. 房间 fángjiān room

这 个 房间 又 大 又 亮。

Zhè ge fángjiān yòu dà yòu liàng.

This room is big and bright.

Helpful tips: The initial dot stroke ends firmly to the right.

7 strokes

间	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

táng

room

Radical: 小 # 49 “small”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 食堂 shítáng dining hall, cafeteria

有时候，食堂的饭不太好吃。

Yǒu shíhou, shítáng de fàn bùtài hǎochī.

At times, the food in the dining hall is not too good.

2. 会堂 huìtáng auditorium, meeting hall

人民大会堂是大陆最有名的
Rénmín Dàihuìtáng shì Dàlù zuì yōumíng de
会堂。
huìtáng.The Great Hall of the People is the most famous
meeting hall in Mainland China.

3. 课堂 kètáng classroom

现代化的课堂得有电脑。

Xiàndàihuà de kètáng děi yǒu diànnǎo.

Modern classrooms need to have computers.

4. 堂堂 tángtáng grand, regal

堂堂男子汉怎么可以哭呢？

Tángtáng nánzǐhàn, zěnme kěyǐ kū ne?

Such a macho man, how can he cry?

Helpful tips: The height between each horizontal stroke should be the same.

11 strokes

屋

wū

house, room

Radical: 戸 # 61 “dwelling”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 屋 wū house

山上 有一座 小 屋。

Shānshàng yǒu yí zuò xiǎo wū.

There's a small house on the hill.

2. 屋顶 wūdǐng roof

我们 家的 屋顶 要修理。

Wǒmen jiā de wūdǐng yào xiūlǐ.

The roof of our house needs to be repaired.

3. 屋里 wūlǐ inside the room

请 到 屋 里 坐。

Qǐng dào wūlǐ zuò.

Please come in and sit down.

4. 屋子 wūzi room

这 套 单 元 房 有 三 间 屋 子。

Zhè tào dānyuánfáng yǒu sān jiān wūzi.

This apartment has three rooms.

5. 房屋 fángwū housing

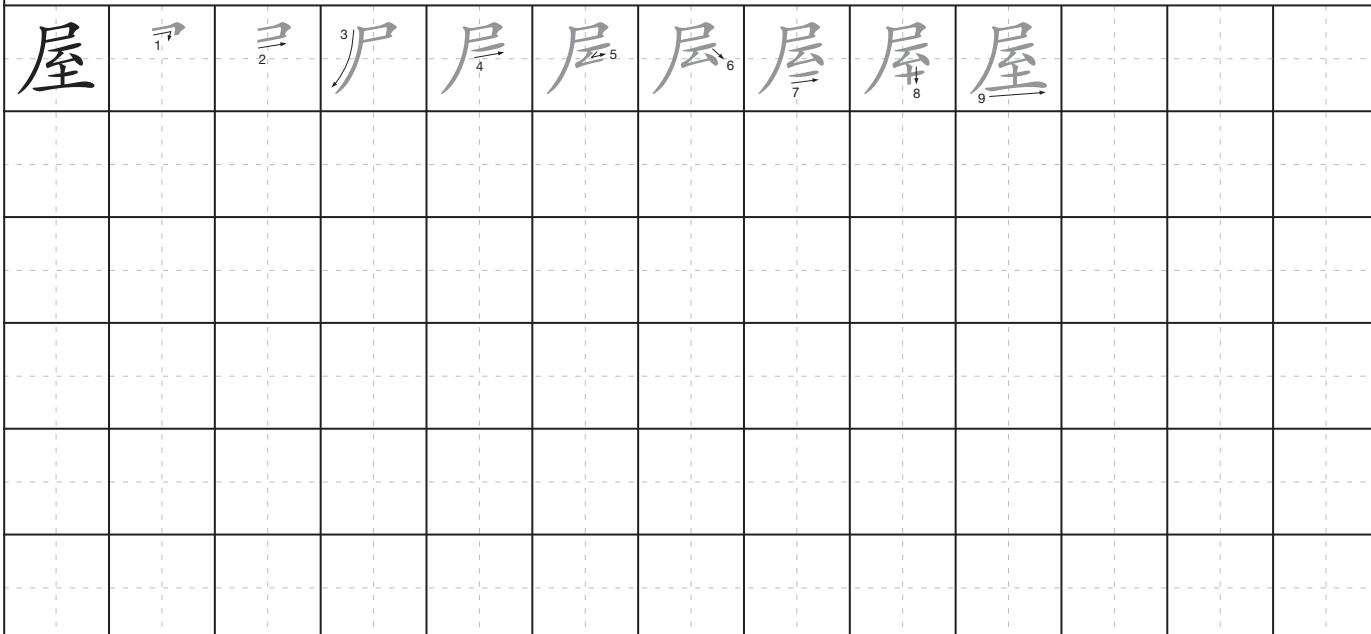
这 里 高 质 量 的 房 屋 短 缺。

Zhèlǐ gāo zhìliàng de fángwū duǎnquē.

There's a shortage of quality housing here.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

9 strokes



shì

matter

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 事 shì matter

我把这件事忘了。

Wǒ bǎ zhè jiàn shì wàng le.

I've forgotten all about it.

4. 事后 shìhòu after the event

不要老是作事后的批评。

Búyào lǎoshì zuò shìhòu de pīpíng.

Don't get into the habit of criticizing after the event.

2. 事情 shìqing matter

我把这件事情忘了。

Wǒ bǎ zhè jiàn shìqing wàng le.

I've forgotten all about it.

5. 事先 shìxiān in advance, beforehand

应该事先作好准备。

Yīnggāi shìxiān zuòhǎo zhǔnbèi.

We should get everything ready beforehand.

3. 事故 shìgù accident

路滑慢驶，防止发生事故。

Lù huá màn shǐ, fángzhǐ fāshēng shìgù.

The road is slippery, try to avoid accidents.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced. Also, the final stroke ends in a hook.

8 strokes

事	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

shí

food; eat

Radical: 食 # 181 “eat”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 食 shí eat (lit.)

只 有 狂 人 饿 而 不 食。

Zhǐ yǒu kuángrén è'ér bù shí.

Only crazy people are hungry but don't eat.

2. 食品 shípǐn foodstuff

市 场 里 有 许 多 人 买 食 品。

Shìchǎng lǐ yǒu xǔduō rén mǎi shípǐn.

In the market a whole bunch of people are buying food.

3. 食粮 shíliáng grain

米 是 中 国 最 重 要 的 食 粮。

Mǐ shì Zhōngguó zuì zhòngyào de shíliáng.

Rice is China's most important grain.

4. 食物 shíwù edible

你 看 一 看，这 是 什 么 食 物？

Nǐ kàn yíkàn, zhè shì shénme shíwù？

Take a look, what food is this?

5. 食言 shíyán eat one's words

你 不 要 食 言。

Nǐ bú yào shíyán.

You don't want to eat your own words.

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke ends in a hook to the right.

9 strokes

食											

miàn

face

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 面 miàn face

她 常常 面 带 笑容。

Tā chángcháng miàn dài xiàoróng.

She often has a smile on her face.

2. 面貌 miànmào features

他们的 面貌 十分 相似。

Tāmen de miànmào shífēn xiāngsì.

They look very much alike.

3. 面熟 miànshú look familiar

这 人 看着 面熟。

Zhè rén kànzhě miànshú.

That person looks familiar.

4. 面积 miànji area

这 套 房子 的 使用 面积 是 五 十

Zhè tào fángzi de shǐyòng miànji shi wǔshí

平 方 公 尺。

píngfāng gōngchǐ.

The usable area of this apartment is 50 square meters.

5. 面子 miànzi face

他 是 老板， 给他 留 点 面子 吧。

Tā shì lǎobǎn, gěi tā liú diǎn miànzi ba.

He is our boss, show some respect.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 面 and 而.

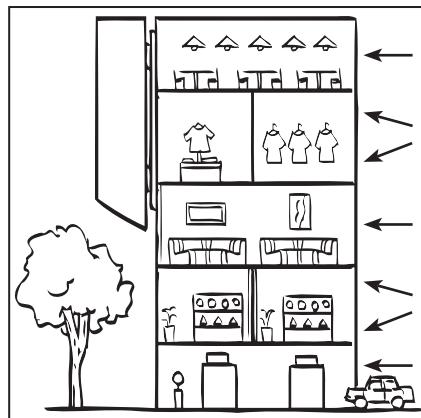
9 strokes

面	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

Lesson 33: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary and Pronunciation

Please complete this diagram of a multi-story building with different offices and other locations: first, supply the characters for each of the 3 unnamed locations. Then transcribe all of the locations in *pinyin*.

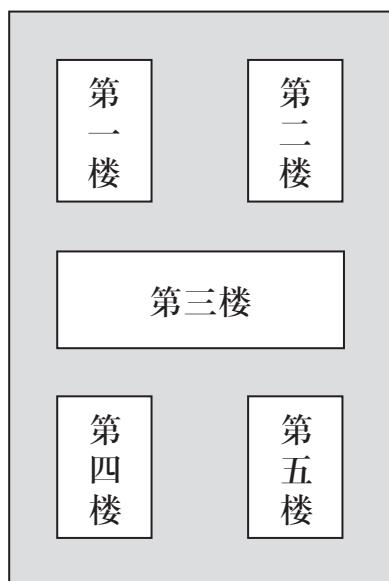


饭店

门庭

B. Short Description

Use the small map to consider the following buildings. For each building, describe each of the locations in it. Note any differences in the contents of the various buildings.



1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

4. _____

5. _____

C. Location Description

For each of the following types of rooms and locations please create a small discussion that highlights the different specific items that one would find in each. Discuss similar items that each location would need and how that item would be used differently.

1. (办公室)

2. (食堂)

3. (学生宿舍房间)

从
cóng
from

從

Radical: 人 # 18 “person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 从 cóng from

你 从 哪儿 来?

Nǐ cóng nǎr lái?

Where do you come from?

4. 从前 cóngqián formerly

这 是 从 前, 现 在 不 一 样 了。

Zhè shì cóngqián, xiànzài bù yíyàng le.

That was in the past, now it is different.

2. 从…到 cóng … dào from ... to

她 从 早 到 晚 都 想 着 跳 舞。

Tā cóng zǎo dào wǎn dōu xiǎngzhe tiàowǔ.

She thinks of dancing day and night.

5. 从 小 cóngxiǎo from childhood

我 从 小 就 喜 欢 运 动。

Wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù xǐhuan yùndòng.

I've loved sports ever since I was a child.

3. 从 来 cónglái all along

我 从 来 没 有 见 过 他。

Wǒ cónglái méiyǒu jiànquo tā.

I've never seen him before.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

4 strokes

从	1	2	3	4								

lí

depart

Radical: 丶 # 6 “top of 六”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 离 lí distance from

公园 离 学校 有一公里。

Gōngyuán lí xuéxiào yǒu yì gōnglǐ.

The park is one kilometer from the school.

2. 离婚 líhūn divorce

离婚 以后他就 没有 再 结婚。

Líhūn yǐhòu tā jiù méiyǒu zài jiēhūn.

He hasn't remarried since his divorce.

3. 离开 líkāi depart

离开 北京, 她 坐 火车 去 西安。

Líkāi Běijīng, tā zuò huǒchē qù Xī'ān.

Departing Beijing, she took the train to Xian.

4. 离别 líbié bid farewell

我 离别 故乡 已经 十 年 了。

Wǒ líbié gùxiāng yǐjīng shí nián le.

It's been ten years since I left my hometown.

5. 离题 lítí digress from the subject

发言 不要离题。

Fáyán búyào lítí.

Please keep to the subject when you speak.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

10 strokes

离	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

yuǎn

far

Radical:  # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 远 yuǎn far

公园 离 学校 有 多 远?

Gōngyuán lí xuéxiào yǒu duō yuǎn?

How far is the park from the school?

2. 远处 yuǎnchù distant point or place

我 看见 几个人 从 远处 走来。

Wǒ kànjiàn jǐ ge rén cóng yuǎnchù zǒulái.

I saw a few people coming towards me from a distance.

3. 远近 yuǎnjìn distance

这 两 条 路 远 近 差 不 多。

Zhè liǎng tiáo lù yuǎnjìn chàbuduō.

The distance is about the same by either road.

4. 远大 yuǎndà long-range, lofty

年 青 人 应 该 有 远 大 的 理 想。

Níánqīngrén yīnggāi yǒu yuǎndà de lǐxiǎng.

Young people ought to have lofty ideals.

5. 长远 chángyuǎn long-term

从 长 远 的 观 点 看 问 题。

Cóng chángyuǎn de guāndiǎn kàn wèntí.

Look at problems from a long-term view.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 元 ends with a hook.

7 strokes

近 jìn
near

Radical: 辵 # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 近 jìn near

我家离 火车站 很 近。
Wǒ jiā lí huǒchēzhàn hěn jìn.

My house is near the rail station.

2. 近来 jìnlái recently

近来他的身体 不太 好。

Jìnlái tāde shēntǐ bù tài hǎo.

He has been rather unwell recently.

3. 近视 jìnsī nearsighted

她 有点 近视。

Tā yǒudiǎn jìnsī.

She is slightly nearsighted.

4. 近便 jìnbìan close and convenient

我们 找个 近便 的 饭馆 吃

Wǒmen zhǎo ge jìnbìan de fànguǎn chī

午饭 吧。

wǔfàn ba.

Let's have lunch at the nearest restaurant.

5. 附近 fùjìn nearby

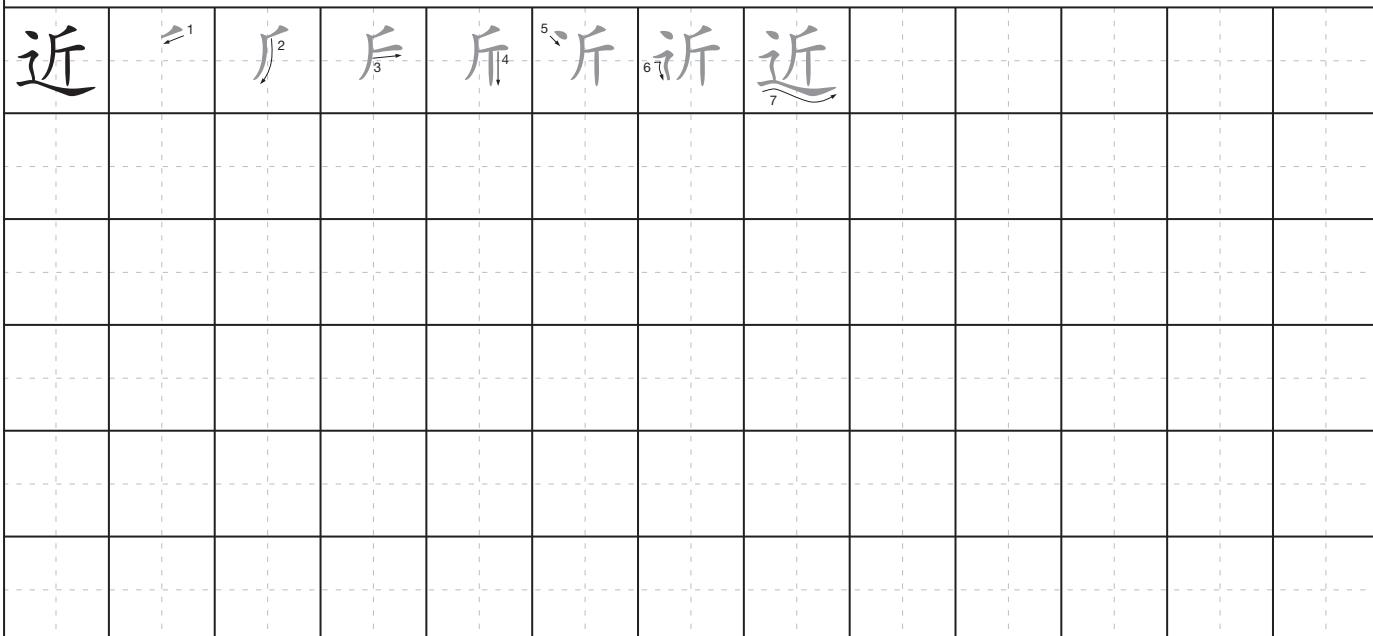
学校 附近 有一个 公园。

Xuéxiào fùjìn yǒu yí ge gōngyuán.

There is a park near the school.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

7 strokes



guò

pass; cross

Radical:  # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 过 guò pass, cross

过 两 条 街 就 是。

Guò liǎng tiáo jiē jiù shì.

Cross two streets and you are there.

2. 过敏 guòmǐn allergy

我 对 牛 奶 过 敏。

Wǒ duì niúnǎi guòmǐn.

I'm allergic to milk.

3. 过去 guòqù formerly

他 比 过 去 瘦 多 了。

Tā bǐ guòqù shòu duō le.

He's much thinner than he used to be.

4. 过时 guòshí out of date

这 件 衣 服 早 就 过 时 了。

Zhè jiàn yīfu zǎo jiù guòshí le.

This garment is long out of fashion.

5. 不过 búguò but, however

爸 爸 的 身 体 还 不 错, 不 过 有 点 儿 胖。

Bàba de shēntǐ hái búcuò, búguò yǒudiǎnr pángr.

My dad's health is quite good, but he is a bit overweight.

Helpful tips: End the fourth stroke firmly.

6 strokes

wǎng

toward

Radical: 彳 # 54 “double-person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 往 wǎng toward

你 往 东 走 去 就 是 了。

Nǐ wǎng dōng zǒu qù jiù shì le.

Go east and you'll get there.

4. 往返 wǎngfǎn journey there and back

往返 要 多 长 时间?

Wǎngfǎn yào duō cháng shíjiān?

How long does it take to get there and back?

2. 往往 wǎngwǎng often

这 里 春 天 往 往 刮 大 风。

Zhèlǐ chūntiān wǎngwǎng guā dà fēng.

It's often windy here in spring.

5. 往来 wǎnglái contact, dealings

他 们 两 家 人 往 来 很 密 切。

Tāmen liǎng jiā rén wǎnglái hěn mìqiè.

The two families are in close contact.

3. 往常 wǎngcháng habitually in the past

她 往 常 不 这 样。

Tā wǎngcháng bù zhèyàng.

She wasn't like that before.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 往 and 住.

8 strokes

xiàng

toward

Radical: 丿 # 4 “downward-left stroke” or 口 # 50 “mouth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 向 xiàng toward

河水 向 东 流 去。

Héshuǐ xiàng dōng liú qù.

The river flows east.

2. 向导 xiàngdǎo act as a guide

我 来 给 你 们 做 向 导， 怎 么 样？

Wǒ lái gěi nǐmen zuò xiàngdǎo, zěnmeyàng?

Why don't I come as your guide?

3. 向来 xiànglái always, all along

他 向 来 做 事 认 真。

Tā xiànglái zuòshì rènzhēn.

He's always been conscientious in his work.

4. 向例 xiànglì usual practice

我 们 这 里 向 例 起 得 早。

Wǒmen zhèlǐ xiànglì qǐde zǎo.

Here, we get up early as a rule.

5. 向往 xiàngwǎng yearn for, look forward to

我 终 于 登 上 了 向 往 已 久

Wǒ zhōngyú dēngshàng xiàngwǎng yǐ jiǔ

的 长 城。

de Chángchéng.

I finally climbed the Great Wall, which I had wanted to do for a long time.

Helpful tips: The first stroke sweeps down from right to left.

6 strokes

向	1	2	3	4	5	6						

huí

return

Radical: □ # 51 “4-sided frame”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 回 huí return

今天 晚上 你几点回家?

Jīntiān wǎnshàng nǐ jǐ diǎn huíjīā?

What time will you go home tonight?

4. 回去 huíqù go back

天太晚了, 你今天回不去了。

Tiān tài wǎn le, nǐ jīntiān huíbuqù le.

It's too late; you can't go back home today.

2. 回答 huídá reply

请你回答我的问题。

Qǐng nǐ huídá wǒde wèntí.

Answer my question, please.

5. 回头 huítóu turn one's head

他回头往后看。

Tā huítóu wǎng hòu kàn.

He turned his head and looked back.

3. 回来 huílái come back

请你稍等, 她马上回来。

Qǐng nǐ shāo děng, tā mǎshàng jiù huílái.

Please wait a while, she'll be back shortly.

Helpful tips: The rectangular frame is taller than it is wide.

6 strokes

回	¹	口 ²	口 ³	口 ⁴	口 ⁵	口 ⁶						

chū

come out

Radical: L # 29 “3-sided frame, open top”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 出 chū put up

你给我出个主意, 好吗?

Nǐ gěi wǒ chū ge zhǔyi, hǎo ma?

How about giving me a suggestion?

2. 出差 chūchāi go on a business trip

我这次去北京是出差。

Wǒ zhè cì qù Bēijīng shì chūchāi.

I'm going to Beijing on business.

3. 出错 chūcuò make mistakes

她做事很少出错。

Tā zuòshì hěnshǎo chūcuò.

She seldom makes a mistake.

4. 出发 chūfā start off

我们明天几点出发?

Wǒmen míngtiān jǐ diǎn chūfā?

When do we set out tomorrow?

5. 出去 chūqu go out

我们出去走走, 好不好?

Wǒmen chūqu zǒuzou, hǎo bù hǎo?

Why don't we go for a walk?

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke in the middle does not cross the lower horizontal stroke.

5 strokes



rù

enter, come in

Radical: 人 # 18 “people”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 入口 rùkǒu entrance

博物馆 的 入口 在那里。

Bówùguǎn de rùkǒu zài nàlǐ.

The entrance to the museum is there.

2. 进入 jìnrù enter, come inside

你的 房间 太 小 啊, 只有 一 个 人

Nǐ de fángjiān tài xiǎo a, zhǐyǒu yí ge rén

可以进入!

kěyǐ jìnrù!

Your room is too small, only one person can
come inside.

3. 入神 rùshén be entranced

他 看 他 爱 人 的 照 片 看 得 入 神。

Tā kàn tā ài'rén de zhàopiān kàn de rùshén

He is entranced when he looks at a picture of his
loved one.

4. 入学 rùxué start school, enter school

什 么 年 龄 的 孩 子 可 以 入 学?

Shénme niánlíng de háizi kěyǐ rùxué?

At what age can children start school?

Helpful tips: The first stroke begins below the second stroke.

2 strokes

jìn

enter

Radical: 辵 # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 进 jìn enter

请 进！

Qǐng jìn!

Please come in!

2. 进来 jìnlai enter

让 他 进来。

Ràng tā jìnlai.

Let him come in.

3. 进行 jìnxíng be in progress

工作 进行得 怎么样？

Gōngzuò jìnxíngde zěnmeyàng?

How are you getting on with your work?

4. 进步 jìnbù make progress

你写 汉字 很 有 进步。

Nǐ xiě Hànzì hěn yǒu jìnbù.

You are making great progress in your Chinese character writing.

5. 进出口 jìncǐkǒu import and export

她 在一家 进出口 公司 工作。

Tā zài yì jiā jìncǐkǒu gōngsī gōngzuò.

She works in an import and export company.

Helpful tips: The left vertical stroke slants to the left.

7 strokes

zhí

straight

Radical: 十 # 11 “ten”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 直 zhí straight

这里的 街道 又 宽 又 直。

Zhèlǐ de jiēdào yòu kuān yòu zhí.

The streets are wide and straight.

2. 一直 yìzhí all the way

你 从 这儿 一直 走 就 是 了。

Nǐ cóng zhèr yìzhí zǒu jiù shì le.

Go straight ahead and you'll be there.

3. 直到 zhídào until

我 直到 昨晚 才 接到 通知。

Wǒ zhídào zuówǎn cái jiēdào tōngzhī.

I was not informed until last night.

4. 直接 zhíjiē direct

你 应该 直接 跟 我 说。

Nǐ yīnggāi zhíjiē gēn wǒ shuō.

You should speak to me directly.

5. 直来直去 zhílái-zhíqù blunt, frank and outspoken

她 是 个 直 来 直 去 的 人， 说 话

Tā shì ge zhílái-zhíqù de rén, shuōhuà

有 口 无 心。

yǒukǒu-wúxīn.

She's a blunt woman, often speaking sharply, but she means well.

Helpful tips: The three short horizontals are in the middle.

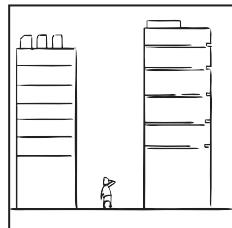
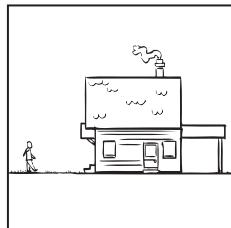
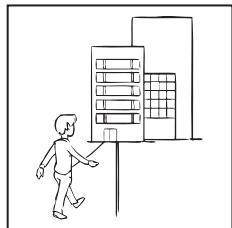
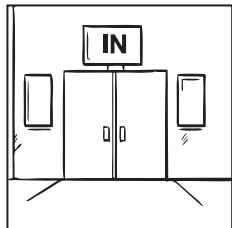
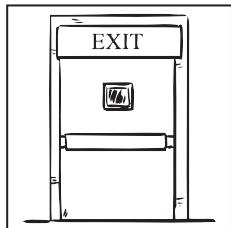
8 strokes

直												

Lesson 34: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

Please identify each of the following movement terms based on the illustrations.



B. Sentence Completion

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the movement terms provided. For each statement, be mindful of the grammatical differences between the various terms.

从 离 直 进 向

1. 请 _____. 请坐, 你要不要喝茶?

2. 饭店在那里, _____. 右拐吧。

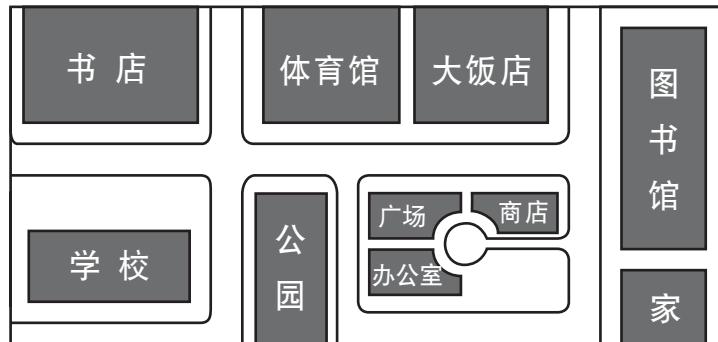
3. 我想家人, 我 _____. 他们太远啊!

4. 你不可能 _____. 这里走路到城市中心。

5. 如果一个人不知道路线, 他会常常说“一 _____. 走五分钟。”

C. Route Description

Using the map, create a route that will go from the starting location (the school) back to your home. Then, based on the route created, accurately describe these locations and the different locations along the route.



shì

world

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 世 shì world

北京 烤鸭 举世 闻名。
 Běijīng kǎoyā jǔshì wénmíng.
 Beijing duck is world-famous.

2. 世故 shìgù ways of the world

老 王 于世故。
 Lǎo Wáng yú shìgù.
 Wang is a man of the world.

3. 世纪 shìjì century

现在 是二十一世纪的 开始。
 Xiànzài shì èrshíyī shìjì de kāishǐ.
 Now is the beginning of the twenty-first century.

4. 世界 shìjìe world

他 打破了 男子一百米 世界记录。
 Tā dǎpòle nánzǐ yìbǎi mǐ shìjìe jìlù.
 He broke the men's 100 meter world record.

5. 世上 shìshàng in the world

世 上 无 难事, 只 怕 有心人。
 Shìshàng wú nánshì, zhǐ pà yǒuxīnrén.
 Nothing in the world is difficult if you set your mind to it.

Helpful tips: Each vertical stroke should be evenly spaced.

5 strokes

世	1	2	3	4	5							

jiè

boundary

Radical: 田 # 119 “field”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 界 jiè boundary

山西 和 陕西 以 黄河 为 界。

Shānxī hé Shānxī yǐ Huánghé wéi jiè.

*The boundary between Shanxi and Shaanxi
is the Yellow River.*

2. 眼界 yǎnjiè field of vision

这个 展览 使 我们 大开 眼界。

Zhè ge zhǎnlǎn shǐ wǒmen dà kāi yǎnjiè.

This exhibition has been a real eye-opener.

3. 外界 wàijiè external world, outside

我们 应该 向 外界 征求 意见。

Wǒmen yīnggāi xiàng wàijiè zhēngqiú yìjiàn.

*We should seek comments and suggestions from
external sources.*

4. 界限 jièxiàn dividing line

朋友 之 间 界限 最 好 不 要

Péngyou zhī jiān jièxiàn zuìhǎo bùyào

分 得 太 清。

fēn de tài qīng.

*Among friends, it is best that limits are not
too rigid.*

5. 新闻界 xīnwénjiè press circles

今 天 的 会 议 邀 请 了 新 闻 界 人 士

Jīntiān de huìyì yāoqǐng le xīnwénjiè rénshì

参 加。

cānjiā.

*People from the press were invited to today's
meeting.*

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke ends with a sweep to the left.

9 strokes

界	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

lǚ

travel; journey

Radical: 方 # 74 “direction”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 旅 lǚ travel

这次 北京 之旅 愉快 吗?

Zhè cì Běijīng zhī lǚ yúkuài ma?

Did you enjoy your trip to Beijing?

2. 旅程 lǚchéng route, itinerary

去 中国 的 旅程 你 安排好了 吗?

Qù Zhōngguó de lǚchéng nǐ ānpáihǎo le ma?

Have you arranged the itinerary for your China trip?

3. 旅馆 lǚguǎn hotel

这家 旅馆 离 市区 比较 远。

Zhè jiā lǚguǎn lí shìqū bǐjiào yuǎn.

This hotel is quite a distance from the city.

4. 旅途 lǚtú journey

祝 你 旅 途 愉 快!

Zhù nǐ lǚtú yúkuài!

Bon voyage!

5. 旅行 lǚxíng travel

假 期 里 你 打 算 去 哪 儿 旅 行?

Jiàqīli nǐ dǎsuàn qù nǎr lǚxíng?

Where do you plan to go for your holidays?

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

10 strokes

旅	1	2	3	4	方	方	方	方	旅	旅		

yóu

swim; tour

(for meanings associated with “tour, travel”)

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 游 yóu swim

这 条 河 太 宽, 我 游 不 过 去。

Zhè tiáo hé tài kuān, wǒ yóu bu guòqu.

This river is too wide, I can't swim across it.

2. 游泳 yóuyǒng swim

夏 天 很 多 人 去 海 边 游 泳。

Xiàtiān hěnduō rén qù hǎibian yóuyǒng.

Many people go to the seaside to swim in summer.

3. 游戏 yóuxì game

孩 子 们 喜 欢 玩 游 戏。

Háizimen xǐhuān wán yóuxì.

Children love to play games.

4. 游人 yóurén tourist, traveler

游 人 止 步。

Yóurén zhǐbù

No entrance. (literally, travelers stop)

5. 游览 yóulǎn go sight-seeing

明 天 我 们 去 游 览 故 宫。

Míngtiān wǒmen qù yóulǎn Gùgōng.

Tomorrow we are touring the Imperial Palace.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 氵 goes up.

12 strokes

游	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

假

jiǎ/jià
false/holiday

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 假 jiǎ fake

以假乱真。

Yǐ jiǎ luàn zhēn

Create confusion by passing off the fake as genuine.

2. 假造 jiǎzào counterfeit

这张钞票是假造的。

Zhè zhāng chāopiào shì jiǎzào de.

This is a forged banknote.

3. 假如 jiárú if, supposing

假如我忘了,请提醒我。

Jiárú wǒ wàng le, qǐng tíxǐng wǒ.

Please remind me if I forget.

4. 假期 jiàqī holiday

假期你想去哪儿玩儿?

Jiàqī nǐ xiǎng dào nǎr qù wánr?

Where would you like to go for your holidays?

5. 请假 qǐngjià ask for leave

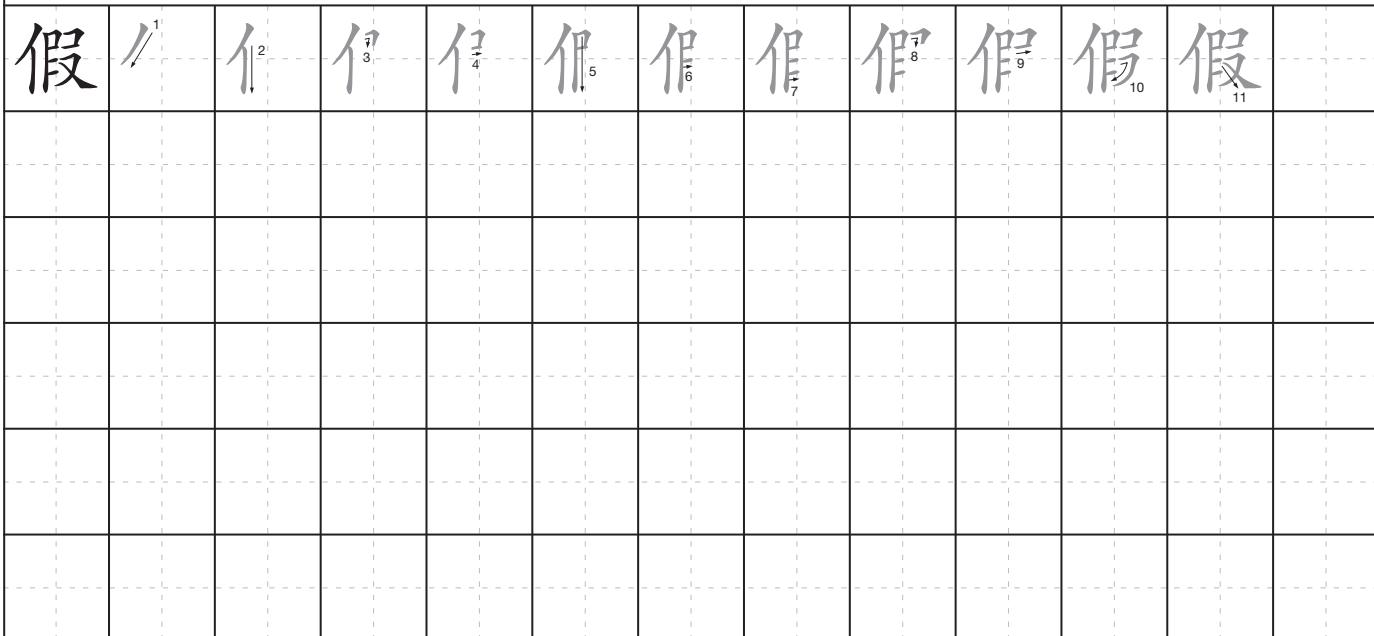
她请病假回家了。

Tā qǐng bìngjià huíjiā le.

She's gone home sick.

Helpful tips: Each of the three character components should be evenly balanced.

11 strokes



xiān

first

Radical: 兒 # 21 "child"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 先 xiān first

他比我 先 到。

Tā bǐ wǒ xiān dào.

He arrived before me.

3. 先前 xiānqián previously

这孩子比 先前 高 多了。

Zhè háizi bǐ xiānqián gāo duō le.

This child is much taller than before.

2. 先后 xiānhòu priority

这些 事 都 该 办, 不过 得 有 个 先后。

Zhèxiē shì dōu gāi bàn, bùguò děi yǒu ge xiānhòu.

All these matters should be tackled, but they should be taken up in order of priority.

4. 先生 xiānsheng mister, gentleman

女士们, 先生们。

Nǚshìmen, xiānshengmen.

Ladies and gentlemen.

5. 先头 xiāntóu formerly

你 先头 没 说 过 这 件 事。

Nǐ xiāntóu méi shuōguo zhè jiàn shì.

You didn't mention this before.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

6 strokes

rán

right, correct

Radical: 火 # 71 “fire”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 然 rán right, correct

他不以为然。

Tā bù yǐ wéi rán.

He doesn't think so.

2. 然而 rán'ér but, however

这篇文章写得不错, 然而

Zhè piān wénzhāng xiěde búcuò, rán'ér

还可以改进。

hái kěyǐ gǎijìn.

The essay is all right, but there is room for improvement.

3. 果然 guǒrán sure enough

他说要下雪, 果然就下了。

Tā shuō yào xiàxuě, guǒrán jiù xià le.

He said it would snow, and sure enough it did.

4. 然后 ránhòu then, afterwards

我们看了一场电影, 然后就

Wǒmen kànle yì chǎng diànyǐng, ránhòu jiù

回家了。

huíjiā le.

We saw a movie, and after that we went home.

5. 忽然 hūrán suddenly

我正要出去, 忽然下起大雨来了。

Wǒ zhèng yào chūqu, hūrán xiàqǐ dàiyǔ lái le.

I was about to go out when suddenly it started to rain heavily.

Helpful tips: The top left component slants slightly to the left.

12 strokes



cháng/zhǎng

long; grow

Radical: J # 4 “downward-left stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 长 cháng long

这条河很长。

Zhè tiáo hé hěn cháng.

This river is quite long.

2. 长处 chángchù strong points

她有很多长处。

Tā yǒu hěnduō chángchù.

She has many good qualities.

3. 长大 zhǎngdà grow up

他们的孩子长大了。

Tāmende háizi zhǎngdà le.

Their children have grown up.

4. 长辈 zhǎngbèi elder, senior

对长辈要有礼貌。

Duì zhǎngbèi yào yǒu lǐmào.

Show respect for one's elders.

5. 长江 Chángjiāng the Yangtze river (literally, long river)

长江是世界第三长河。

Chángjiāng shì shìjiè dìsān cháng hé.

The Yangtze is the third longest river in the world.

Helpful tips: Write the downward-right stroke last.

4 strokes

短

duǎn

short, brief

Radical: 矢 # 123 “arrow”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings1. 短 duǎn short

她的头发很短。

Tā de tóufa hěn duǎn.

Her hair is very short.

2. 短期 duǎnqī a short time

你的办法只有短期的好处。

Nǐ de bàngfǎ zhǐ yǒu duǎnqī de hǎochu.

Your method only has the benefit of being quick.

3. 短浅 duǎnqiǎn lacking, shallow

小孩子的 生活 经历 比较 短浅。

Xiǎo háizi de shēnghuó jīnglì bǐjiào duǎnqiǎn.

The life experience of small children is comparatively shallow.

4. 长短 chángduǎn length

这件裤子很好看，裤子长短好吗？

zhè jiàn kùzi hěn hǎokàn, kùzi chángduǎn hǎoma?

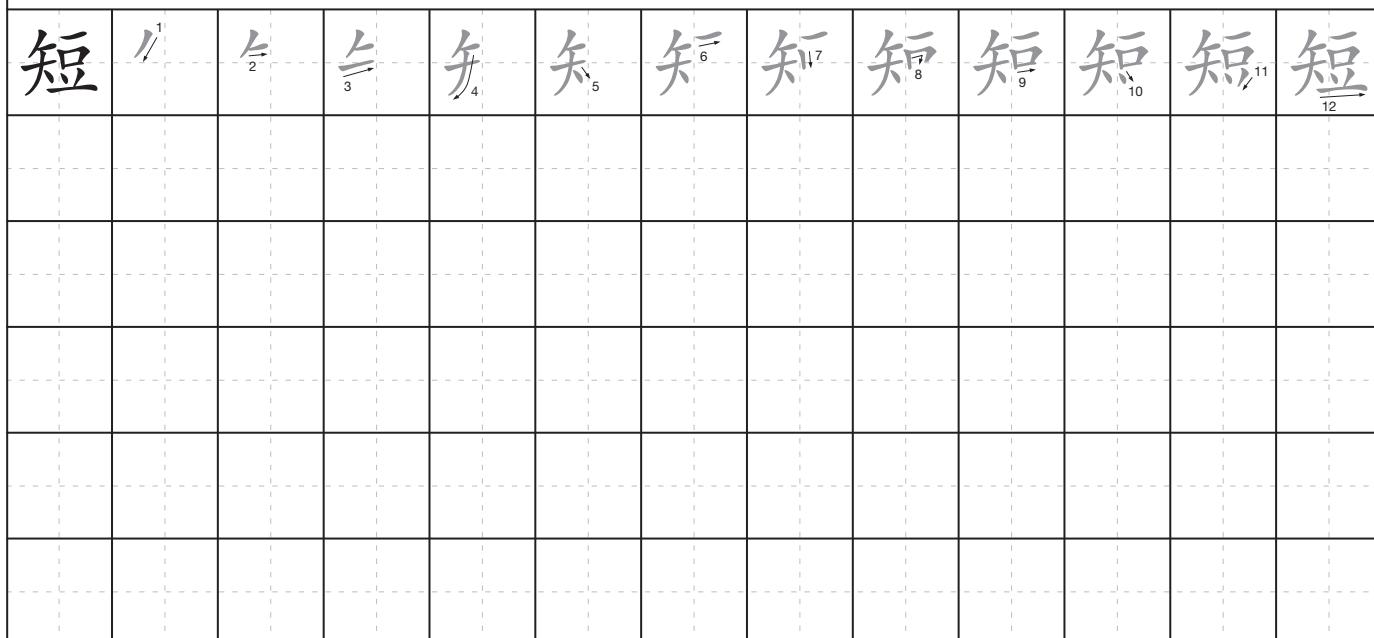
These pants are nice, is the length okay?

5. 短处 duǎnchù shortcoming

每个人都有自己的短处。

Měi ge rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de duǎnchù.

Everyone has their own shortcomings.

Helpful tips: The height of the two components should be equal.**12 strokes**

qiān

thousand

Radical: J # 4 “downward-left stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 千 qiān thousand

这是一千块钱,请你点一点。

Zhè shì yìqiān kuài qián, qǐng nǐ diǎnyidiǎn.

This is altogether 1,000 dollars, please check it.

2. 千里 qiānlǐ a long distance (literally, a thousand miles)

千里之行,始于足下。

Qiānlǐ zhī xíng, shǐ yú zú xià.

A thousand-li journey begins with the first step.

3. 千万 qiānwàn be sure to

千万要小心啊!

Qiānwàn yào xiǎoxīn a!

Do be careful!

4. 千方百计 qiānfāng-bǎijì in a thousand and one ways

他千方百计地请好大夫看病。

Tā qiānfāng-bǎijì de qǐng hǎo dàifu kànbing.

He goes all out to find good doctors to treat his illness.

5. 千篇一律 qiān piān yí lù following the same pattern

那些文章千篇一律,没有

Nàxiē wénzhāng qiān piān yí lù, méiyǒu

什么新东西。

shénme xīn dōngxi.

Those articles are like the rest; they offer nothing new.

Helpful tips: The top stroke sweeps down to the left.

3 strokes

wàn

ten thousand

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 万 wàn ten thousand

买一 辆 小 汽 车 要 八 万 元。

Mǎi yì liàng xiǎo qìchē yào bā wàn yuán.

It costs ¥80,000 to buy a small car.

2. 百万 bǎiwàn million

她 想 嫁 给 百 万 富 翁。

Tā xiǎng jià gěi bǎiwàn fùwēng.

She wants to marry a millionaire.

3. 一千万 yì qiānwàn 10 million

北京 的 人 口 超 过 一 千 万。

Běijīng de rénkǒu chāoguò yìqiānwàn.

Beijing's population exceeds 10 million.

4. 万事 wànshì all things

万 事 起 头 难。

Wànshì qǐtóu nán.

Everything is difficult in the beginning.

5. 万一 wányí just in case

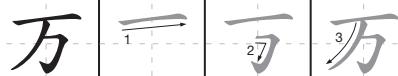
万 一 有 人 找 我, 就 请 他 留 个 条。

Wányí yǒu rén zhǎo wǒ, jiù qǐng tā liú ge tiáo.

If someone looks for me, please ask him to leave a message.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

3 strokes



Lesson 35: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

Please identify eight countries on the map. Then, provide the Chinese characters for the countries' names.



1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____
7. _____
8. _____

B. Sentence Completion and Translation

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the number words provided. Then, translate the resulting sentence into English.

一 十 百 千 万

1. _____ 言万语也不能形容一幅好的画。

2. 天天做的事，_____来二去地也就变成习惯了。

3. 好老师 _____ 问不烦。

4. 一个有道德的人_____夫莫当。

5. 水灾之后地区_____室九空。

C. Short Description

Consider the following topic and create a short discussion. Your discussion should demonstrate clear expression of order of events.

你的学校放很长的暑假，你可以选很多地方去旅游。你要去哪个国家旅游，要去哪个城市？

fēi

fly

Radical: 飞 # 5 “horizontal-slanting-hook”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 飞 fēi fly

我 从 北京 直 飞 广州。

Wǒ cóng Běijīng zhí fēi Guǎngzhōu.

I'm flying directly from Beijing to Guangzhou.

4. 飞速 fēisù at full speed

中 国 的 经 济 正 在 飞 速 发 展。

Zhōngguó de jīngjì zhèngzài fēisù fāzhǎn.

The Chinese economy is developing rapidly.

2. 飞机 fēijī airplane

飞 机 很 快 就 要 着 陆 了。

Fēijiē hěn kuài jiù yào zhuólù le.

The plane will be landing soon.

5. 飞机场 fēijīchǎng airport

最 好 提 前 两 个 钟 头 到 飞 机 场。

Zuìhǎo tíqián liǎng ge zhōngtóu dào fēijīchǎng.

It's a good idea to get to the airport two hours before the flight.

3. 飞快 fēikuài very fast

汽 车 以 飞 快 的 速 度 前 进。

Qìchē yǐ fēikuài de sùdù qiánjìn.

The car is going at a breakneck speed.

Helpful tips: The first stroke ends with a hook.

3 strokes

飞	飞 ₁	飞 ₂	飞 ₃										

机

jī

machine; opportunity

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

機

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 机 jī opportunity

机不可失, 时不再来。

Jī bù kě shí, shí bú zài lái.

Opportunity only knocks once.

4. 机器 jīqì machine

这是什么机器?

Zhè shì shénme jīqì?

What kind of machine is this?

2. 机动 jīdòng motorized

我买了一辆 机动 自行车。

Wǒ mǎile yí liàng jīdòng zìxíngchē.

I bought a moped.

5. 机灵 jīlíng clever

这个人 办事 挺 机灵的。

Zhè ge rén bànshì tǐng jīlíng de.

This person manages things quite cleverly.

3. 机会 jīhuì opportunity

能有机会去 中国 旅行 就好了。

Néng yǒu jīhuì qù Zhōngguó lǚxíng jiù hǎo le.

It would be wonderful if I could visit China.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes

机	1	2	3	4	5	6						

cháng/chǎng

[measure word]/field

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 场 cháng [measure word]

昨晚 下了一 场 大雨。

Zuówǎn xiále yì cháng dà yǔ.

It rained heavily last night.

2. 广场 guǎngchǎng public square

天安门 广场 在 北京市 中心。

Tiān'ānmén Guǎngchǎng zài Běijīngshì zhōngxīn.

Tiananmen Square is in the center of Beijing.

3. 商场 shāngchǎng arcade/commercial bazaar

商场 里 面 有 小吃店。

Shāngchǎng lǐmiàn yǒu xiǎochīdiàn.

There are snack bars in the arcade.

4. 剧场 jùchǎng theater

今晚 剧场 有 杂技 表演。

Jīnwǎn jùchǎng yǒu zájì biǎoyǎn.

There's an acrobatic performance at the theater tonight.

5. 市场 shìchǎng market

他们 去 市场 买 东 西 了。

Tāmen qù shìchǎng mǎi dōngxi le.

They went shopping at the market.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke has 3 bends, ending with a hook.

6 strokes

场												

qì

steam

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 汽 qì vapor

汽船 用 蒸汽 开动。

Qìchuán yòng zhēngqì kǎidòng.

Steamships are driven by steam.

2. 汽油 qìyóu gasoline

最近 汽油 涨价 了。

Zuìjìn qìyóu zhǎngjià le.

Recently the price of gasoline has risen.

3. 汽水 qìshuǐ soft drinks

这 是 什 么 汽水?

Zhè shì shénme qìshuǐ?

What is this soft drink?

4. 汽车 qìchē automobile

路 上 有 很 多 汽 车。

Lùshang yǒu hěnduō qìchē.

There are lots of cars on the road.

5. 汽船 qìchuán steamship

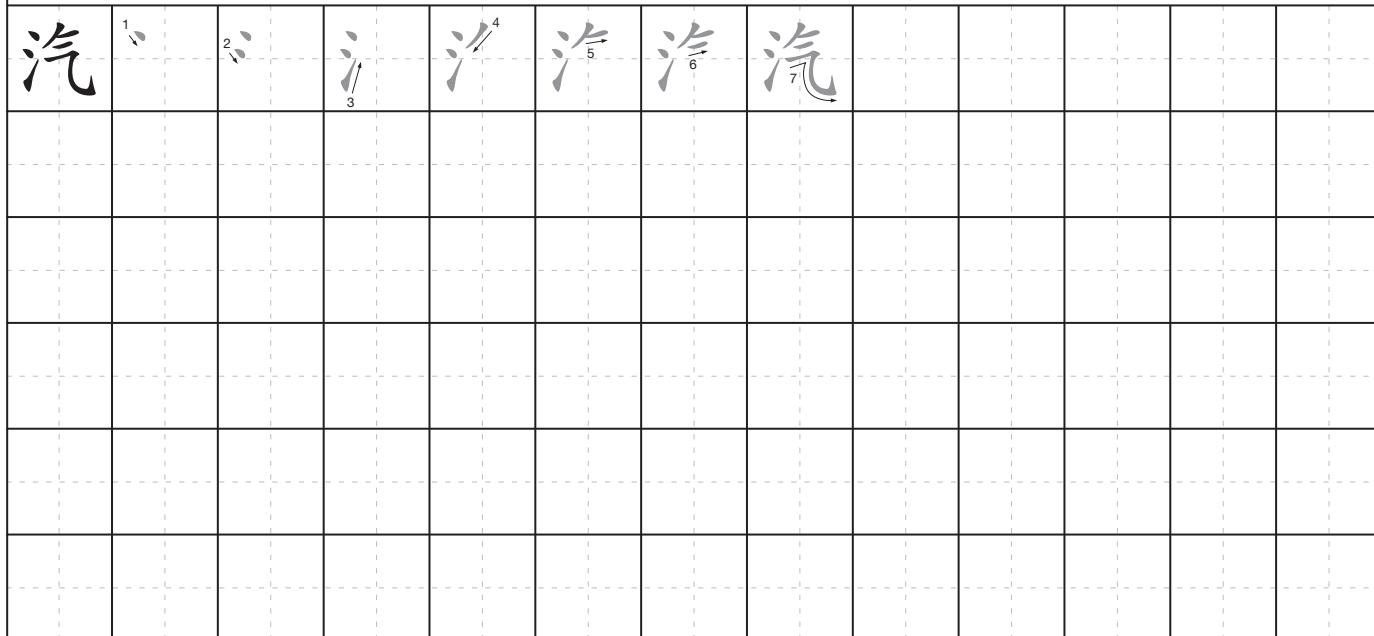
现 在 很 少 有 汽 船 了。

Xiànzài hěnshǎo yǒu qìchuán le.

Nowadays steamships are rare.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends in a hook.

7 strokes



chē

vehicle

Radical: 车 # 84 “vehicle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 车 chē vehicle

路上有很多车。

Lùshang yǒu hěnduō chē.

There are many vehicles on the road.

4. 公共汽车 gōnggòngqìchē bus

中国的公共汽车很挤。

Zhōngguó de gōnggòngqìchē hěn jǐ.

Buses in China are packed.

2. 车费 chēfèi (passenger's) fare

到颐和园的车费多少?

Dào Yíhéyuán de chēfèi duōshao?

How much is the fare to the Summer Palace?

5. 车祸 chēhuò traffic accident

前面好像发生了车祸。

Qiánmian hǎoxiàng fāshēngle chēhuò.

It seems that there's an accident ahead.

3. 火车 huochē train

中国的火车比较慢。

Zhōngguó de huochē bījiào mǎn.

Trains in China are rather slow.

Helpful tips: The last stroke doesn't meet the top horizontal stroke.

4 strokes

车	一	丨	丨	丨	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一

火

huǒ

fire

Radical: 火 # 75 “fire”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 火 huǒ fire

不要 让 小孩子 玩火。

Búyào ràng xiǎoháizi wánhuǒ.

Don't let children play with fire.

2. 火车 huǒchē train

她 明天 坐 火车 去 西安。

Tā míngtiān zuò huǒchē qù Xī'ān.

She will be taking a train to Xian tomorrow.

3. 火柴 huǒchái matches

请问，有 没有 火柴？

Qǐngwèn, yǒu méiyǒu huǒchái?

Excuse me, do you have a match?

4. 火候 huǒhou duration and degree of heating

炒菜 的 时候， 掌握 火候 很

Chǎocài de shíhou, zhǎngwò huǒhou hěn

重要。

zhòngyào.

Heat control is very important in stir-frying.

5. 火气 huǒqì temper

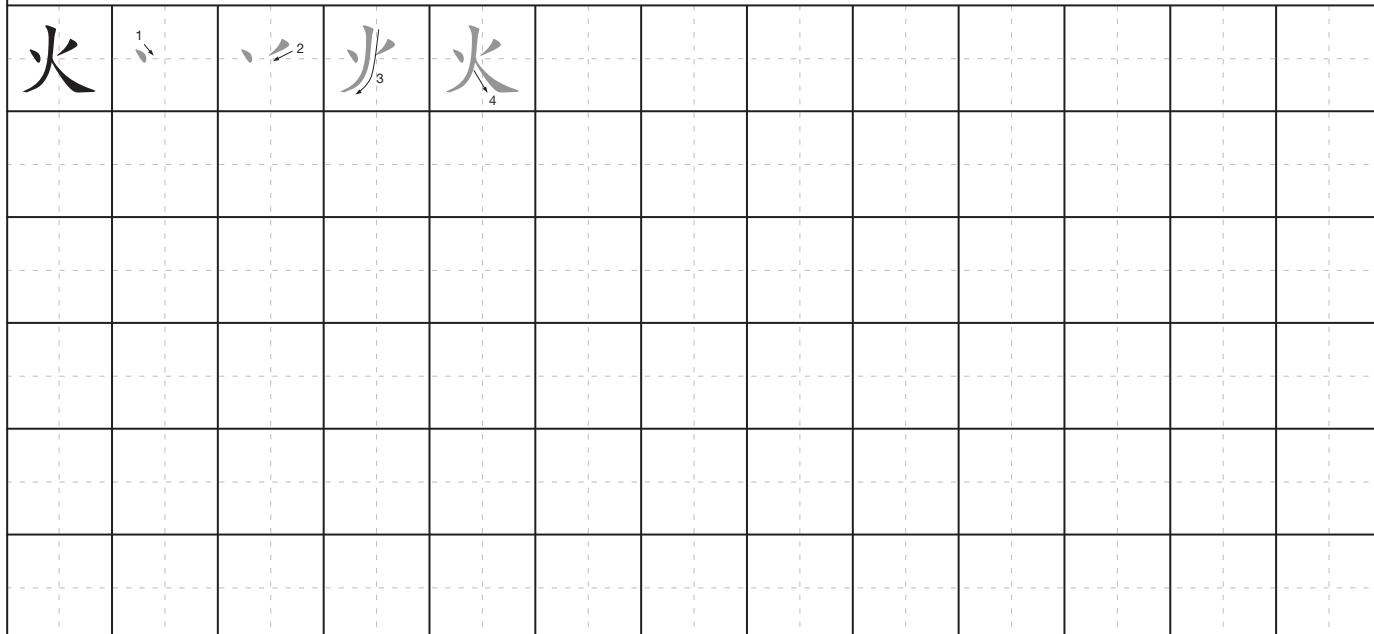
他的 火气 很 大。

Tāde huǒqì hěn dà.

He has a bad temper.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

4 strokes



站 zhàn
stand

Radical: 立 # 111 “stand”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 站 zhàn train/bus stop

我 下个 站 下车。

Wǒ xià ge zhàn xiàchē.

I get off at the next stop.

2. 火车站 huǒchēzhàn train station

我家离 火车站 不 远。

Wǒ jiā lí huǒchēzhàn bù yuǎn.

My house is not far from the railway station.

3. 站立 zhànlì be on one's feet

他腿 疼，不能 站立。

Tā tuǐ téng, bùnéng zhànlì.

His leg was so sore that he couldn't stand up.

4. 站稳 zhàngwěn come to a stop

等 车 站 稳 了 再 下。

Děng chē zhàngwěnle zài xià.

Wait till the bus/train stops completely before getting out.

5. 站住 zhànzù stop, halt

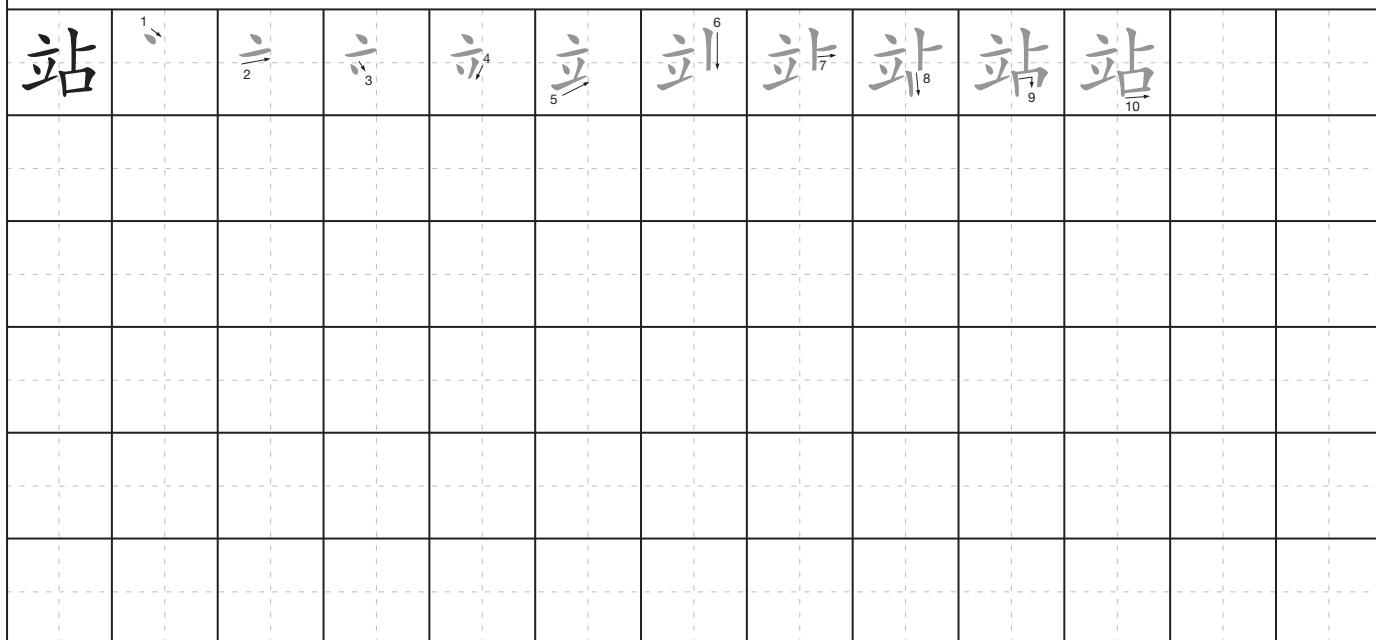
风 刮 得 人 都 站 不 住 了。

Fēng guāde rén dōu zhànbuzhù le.

The wind was so strong that you could hardly stand.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke lifts slightly.

10 strokes



chuán

boat, ship

Radical: 舟 # 149 “boat”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 船 chuán boat, ship

可以坐 船 去 大连。

Kěyǐ zuò chuán qù Dàlián.

One can get to Dalian by ship.

4. 货船 huòchuán cargo ship

现在的 货船 很大。

Xiànzài de huòchuán hěn dà.

Modern cargo ships are very big.

2. 船票 chuánpiào steamer ticket

我 预订 去 大连 的 船票。

Wǒ yùdìng qù Dàlián de chuánpiào.

I'd like to book a passage to Dalian.

5. 客船 kèchuán oceanliner

这是 六星级 的 豪华 客船。

Zhè shì liùxīngjí de háohuá kèchuán.

This is a 6-star luxury oceanliner.

3. 帆船 fānchuán sailing boat

海湾 里 有 很多 帆船。

Hǎiwān lǐ yǒu hěnduō fānchuán.

There are lots of sailing boats in the harbor.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke is a horizontal-bend-vertical-bend.

11 strokes

船											

piào

ticket

Radical: 西 # 139 “west” or 示 # 114 “show”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 票 piào ticket

你买了 火车票 没有?

Nǐ mǎile huochépiào méiyǒu?

Have you bought your train ticket?

2. 票房 piàofáng box office

这个 电影 打破了 今年 的 票房

Zhè ge diànyǐng dǎpòle jīnnián de piàofáng
记录。

jìlù.

This movie has smashed this year's box office record.

3. 票价 piàojià price of ticket

音乐会 的 票价 是 多少?

Yīnyuèhuì de piàojià shì duōshao?

What's the price of a ticket to the concert?

4. 绑票 bǎngpiào kidnap (for ransom)

他的儿子被 绑票了。

Tāde érzi bèi bǎngpiào.

His son was held for ransom.

5. 投票 tóupiào vote

这是 无记名 投票。

Zhè shì wújìmíng tóupiào.

This is a secret ballot.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke of 示 is longer.

11 strokes

票	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

kāi

open

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke” or 卄 # 44 “bottom of 开”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 开 kāi open

这 把 钥匙 开不了 这个 锁。

Zhè bǎ yào shi kāibuliǎo zhè ge suǒ.

This key doesn't open this lock.

2. 开车 kāichē drive or start a vehicle

快 开车了, 大家 上车 吧。

Kuài kāchē le, dàjiā shàngchē ba.

The bus is going to start. Hurry up, everybody.

3. 开放 kāifàng open to public use

星期天 图书馆 照常 开放。

Xīngqītiān túshūguǎn zhàocháng kāifàng.

The library is always open on Sundays.

4. 开口 kāikǒu start to talk

没 等 我 开口, 他就 抢先 替我

Méi děng wǒ kāikǒu, tā jiù qiǎngxiān tì wǒ

说 了。

shuō le.

Before I could open my mouth, he jumped in and spoke on my behalf.

5. 开始 kāishǐ begin

舞会 什么 时候 开始?

Wǔhuì shénme shíhou kāishǐ?

What time does the dance start?

Helpful tips: The first left vertical stroke of 开 ends with a sweep to the left.

4 strokes

chéng

ride, be a passenger

Radical: 丿 # 4 “downward-left stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 乘车 chéngchē ride in a vehicle

欧洲 人 习惯 乘 火车 旅游。

Ōuzhōu rén xíguàn chéng huōchē lǚyóu.

Europeans have the habit of riding trains on trips.

2. 乘客 chéngkè passenger

这 辆 汽车可以有 五 个 乘 客。

Zhè liàng qìchē kěyǐ yǒu wǔ ge chéngkè.

This car can have five passengers.

3. 乘机 chéngjī seize an opportunity

父 母 不 在 的 时 候，孩 子 乘 机 开 派 对。

Fùmǔ búzài de shíhou, háizi chéngjī kāi pàidì.

When parents aren't around their children seize the opportunity to throw a party.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke should not be noticeably longer than the left and right downward sweeping strokes.

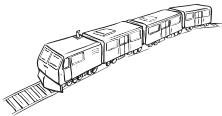
10 strokes

乘	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

Lesson 36: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification and Pronunciation

Please identify each of the following vocabulary terms by sketching a small illustration. Then provide the pinyin for each of the vocabulary terms.

汉字/拼音	画	汉字/拼音	画	汉字/拼音	画
汽车		飞机		火车	
船		自行车			

B. Answer Selection

In the chart below, mark X's to indicate for each of the following modes of transportation how one would travel by that mode of transportation. If one does not drive the given mode of transportation, indicate if a ticket is necessary.

	开	乘	要票		开	乘	要票
汽车				马车			
出租汽车				地铁			
飞机				自行车			
火车				公共汽车			

C. Location Comparison

Create a comparison between the two locations provided. Attempt to describe both what is similar between the two locations and what is different between the two.

比一比火车站和飞机场，它们有什么地方不一样？

yóu

mail

Radical: ⍴ # 28 “right earlobe”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 邮 yóu mail

我 上 月 给 家 里 邮 去 了 一 千 元。

Wǒ shàng yuè gěi jiālǐ yóu qù le yìqiān yuán.

I sent 1,000 yuan home last month.

2. 邮包 yóubāo postal parcel

你 觉 得 需 要 买 邮 包 保 险 吗?

Nǐ juéde xūyào mǎi yóubāo bǎoxiǎn ma?

Do you think postal insurance is necessary?

3. 邮递员 yóudìyuán postman

今 天 邮 递 员 来 过 没 有?

Jīntiān yóudìyuán láiguo méiyǒu?

Has the postman been by today?

4. 邮寄 yóujì send by mail

我 想 邮 寄 书 籍。

Wǒ xiǎng yóujì shūjí.

I'd like to post these books.

5. 邮票 yóupiào stamp

寄 美 国 的 明 信 片 要 贴

Jì Měiguó de míngxìnpian yào tiē

多 少 邮 票?

duōshao yóupiào?

What's the postage on a postcard to the
United States?

Helpful tips: Each of the two character components should be evenly balanced.

7 strokes

邮	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

jú

bureau

Radical: 戸 # 61 “dwelling”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 局 jú game, set, innings

第一局 谁 赢 了?

Dìyī jú shéi yíng le?

Who won the first set?

2. 局部 júbù part

局部地区 下雪。

Júbù dìqū xiàxuě.

It snows in some places.

3. 邮局 yóujú post office

邮局 里面 有 公用 电话。

Yóujú lǐmiàn yǒu gōngyòng diànhuà.

There are public phones inside the post office.

4. 局势 júshì situation

最近 国际 局势 不太 稳定。

Zuìjìn guójì júshì bù tài wěndìng.

The international situation has been very unstable lately.

5. 公安局 gōng'ānjú police station

公安局 就是 警察局。

Gōng'ānjú jiù shì jǐngchájú.

The Public Security Bureau is the same as the Police.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

7 strokes

局												

ān

peaceful, tranquil, stable

Radical: ⚡ # 34 “roof”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 安静 ānjìng calm, still, peaceful

老人 都 喜欢 安静 的 地方。

Lǎorén dōu xǐhuan ānjìng de dìfang.

Elderly people all enjoy peaceful places.

2. 安全 ānquán safety, security

电影 院 有 很 多 安全 出口。

Diànyǐng yuàn yǒu hěn duō ānquán chūkǒu.

Movie theaters have many emergency exits.

3. 平安 píng'ān serene, safe, secure

我 希望 一 生 平安。

Wǒ xīwàng yīshēng píng'ān.

I wish to have a life of peace and serenity.

4. 安心 ānxīn carefree

星期六，工 人 可 以 安 心 休 息。

Xīngqīliù, gōngrén kěyǐ ānxīn xiūxi.

On Saturdays, workers can rest without concerns.

5. 安危 ānwēi safety

要 是 孩 子 还 没 回 家 父 母 担 心 小

Yào shì háizi háiméi huíjiā fùmǔ dānxīn xiǎo

孩 子 的 安 危。

háizi de ānwēi.

If their children still haven't returned home, parents worry for the safety of their children.

Helpful tips: The final stroke should be longer than the radical.

6 strokes

mén

[measure word]; door

Radical: 门 # 37 “door”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 门 mén [measure word]

她在 学校 里 门 门 功课 都 很 好。
 Tā zài xuéxiào lǐ ménmén gōngkè dōu hěn hǎo.
 She does well in every subject at school.

2. 门口 ménkǒu entrance

我 在 门 口 等 候。
 Wǒ zài ménkǒu děnghòu.
 I'll wait at the gate.

3. 门牌 ménpái street number; house number

你 家 门 牌 几 号?
 Nǐ jiā ménpái jǐ hào?
 What's the number of your house?

4. 门路 ménlù social connections (Literally, doors and roads)

办 这 种 事, 他 有 门 路。
 Bàn zhè zhǒng shì, tā yǒu ménlù.
 He knows where to go to get this kind of job done.

5. 门外汉 ménwàihàn layman

对 于 美 术, 我 是 门 外 汉。
 Duìyú měishù, wǒ shì ménwàihàn.
 Where the fine arts are concerned, I am only a layman.

Helpful tips: The final stroke should end in a hook.

3 strokes

門	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↘										

cè

lavatory

Radical: 厂 # 12 “building”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 厕 cè toilet

如厕后 请 冲水。

Rúcè hòu qǐng chōngshuǐ.

Please flush the toilet after use.

2. 厕所 cèsuo toilet

这里的厕所 很 干净。

Zhèlǐ de cèsuo hěn gānjìng.

The toilets here are quite clean.

3. 女厕 nǚcè ladies' toilet

女厕 要 排队。

Nǚcè yào páiduì.

You have to queue for the women's toilet.

4. 坐厕 zuòcè seated toilet

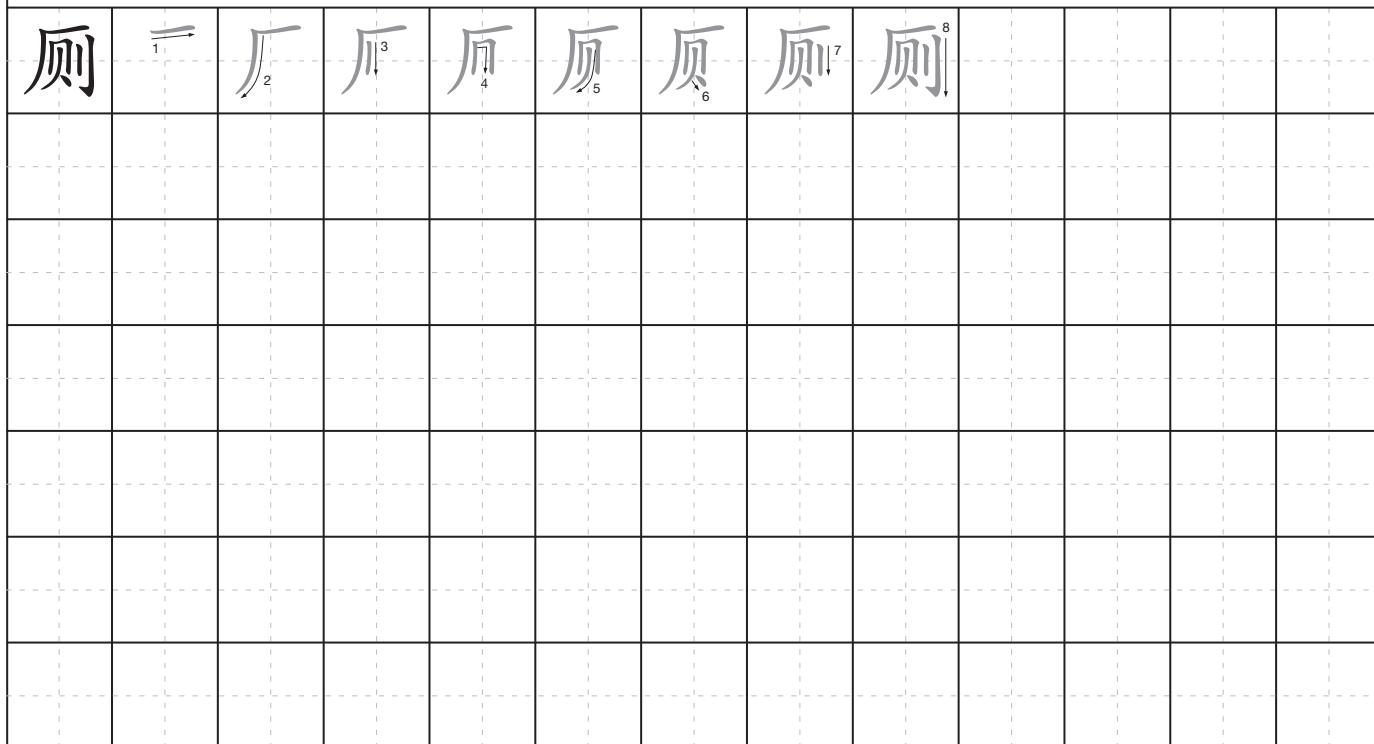
坐厕 比 蹲厕 舒服。

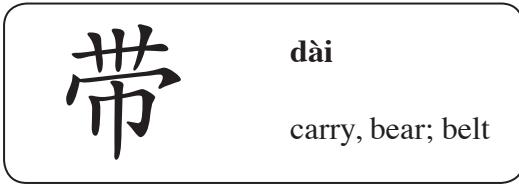
Zuòcè bǐ dūncè shūfu.

It's more comfortable to sit than to squat when on the toilet.

Helpful tips: The first stroke is horizontal, the next is a downward sweep.

8 strokes





dài

carry, bear; belt



Radical: 衤 # 52 "cloth"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 带 dài carry, bring

旅游 的时候, 你带行李还是背包?

Lǚyóu de shíhou, nǐ dài xíngli háishì bēibāo?

When traveling, do you bring luggage or a backpack?

3. 带领 dài lǐng lead, guide

去很远的地方要有人带领你。

Qù hěn yuǎn de dìfang yào yǒu rén dài lǐng nǐ.

When going to a faraway place, someone should guide you.

2. 带子 dài zǐ belt

这条带子很好看。

Zhè tiáo dài zǐ hěn hǎokàn.

This belt is very nice.

4. 带头 dài tóu pioneer, start

社会需要好人带头做好事。

Shèhuì xūyào hǎorén dài tóu zuò hǎoshì.

Society needs good people to start doing good work.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke does not cross the horizontal sixth stroke.

9 strokes

带	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

特
tè

special

Radical: 牛 # 95 “cattle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 特 tè especially

这 种 药 治 咳 嗽 特 灵。

Zhè zhǒng yào zhì késou tè líng.

This medicine is especially good for coughs.

2. 特长 tècháng special skill

他 有 什 么 特 长?

Tā yǒu shénme tècháng?

What is he skilled in?

3. 特点 tèdiǎn special features

日 本 菜 有 什 么 特 点?

Riběncài yǒu shénme tèdiǎn?

What are the distinctive features of Japanese cooking?

4. 特色 tèsè characteristic

这 是 一 个 富 有 民 族 特 色 的 歌 舞 节 目。

Zhè shì yí ge fùyǒu mínzú tèsè de gēwǔ jiémù.

This musical performance is very characteristic of the ethnic group.

5. 特有 tèyǒu peculiar

这 是 广 东 人 特 有 的 一 种 说 法。

Zhè shì Guǎngdōngrén tèyǒu de yì zhǒng shuōfǎ.

This is an expression peculiar to people from Guangdong.

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke is longer than the ones above and below it.

10 strokes

特	1	2	3	4	牛	牛	牛	牛	特	特		

bié

other

Radical: 刂 # 15 “upright knife”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 别 bié don't

别 忘 了。

Bié wàng le.

Don't forget.

2. 别的 biéde other

还 要 别 的 吗?

Hái yào biéde ma?

Would you like something else?

3. 别致 biézhì unique

天坛 的 建筑 结构 非常 别致。

Tiāntán de jiànzhù jiégòu fēicháng biézhì.

The architecture of the Temple of Heaven is unique.

4. 别人 biéren other people

认真 考虑 别人 的 意见。

Rènzhēn kǎolù biéren de yìjiàn.

Give other people's suggestions serious consideration.

5. 特别 tèbié special, peculiar

他的 口音 很 特别。

Tāde kǒuyīn hěn tèbié.

He has a peculiar accent.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical hook.

7 strokes

别	1	2	3	4	5	6	7						

mín

people

Radical: 乙 # 5 “horizontal-bend”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 民 míng people

连 年 内 战，民 不 聊 生。

Lián nián nèizhàn míng bù liáo shēng.

Years of civil war made life impossible for
the people.

2. 人民 rénmíng people

中华 人 民 共 和 国

Zhōnghuá Rénmín Gònghéguó

The People's Republic of China

3. 民歌 míng'gē folk songs

《茉莉花》是一首 民歌。

“Mòlíhuā” shì yì shǒu míng'gē.

“Jasmine” is a folk song.

4. 民主 míngzhǔ democratic

美国 是一个 民主 国家。

Měiguó shì yí ge míngzhǔ guójiā.

The United States is a democratic country.

5. 民族 míngzú nation, ethnic group

中国 是一个 多 民族 国家。

Zhōngguó shì yí ge duō míngzú guójiā.

China is a multi-ethnic country.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a slanting hook.

5 strokes

dān

single

Radical: ホ # 17 “inverted eight”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 单 dān only, alone

不要 单凭 热情 去 工作。

Búyào dān píng rèqíng qù gōngzuò.

In work, enthusiasm alone is not enough.

4. 单独 dāndú alone

我要 和他 单独 谈一谈。

Wǒ yào hé tā dāndú tánxitán.

I want to talk privately with him.

2. 单程 dānchéng one way

我 只 买 了 单程 票。

Wǒ zhǐ mǎile dānchéng piào.

I only bought a one-way ticket.

5. 单身 dānshēn single (not married)

她 今 年 虽 然 三十八，但 还 是 单身。

Tā jīnnián suīrán sānshíbā, dàn hái shì dānshēn.

Although she's 38, she's still single.

3. 单单 dāndān only

别 人 都 来 了，单 单 他 没 来。

Biéren dōu lái le, dāndān tā méi lái.

Everyone else is here. He's the only one missing.

Helpful tips: The final horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes

单	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

Lesson 37: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Please transcribe the following questions into *pinyin*. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

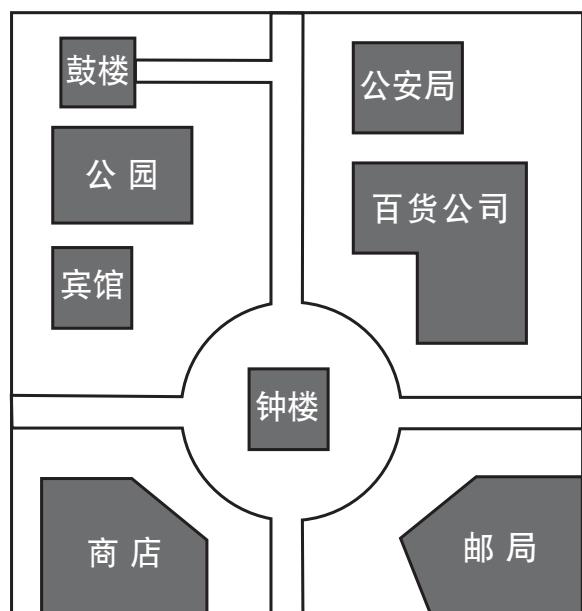
1. 对不起, 厕所在哪儿?

2. 请问, 你的城市有没有公安局?

3. 你在邮局可以买什么东西?

B. Sentence Creation

Based on the map provided, accurately describe the location of each place given. Show your understanding of the multiple methods for describing location.



1. 邮局

2. 宾馆

3. 钟楼

4. 公园

5. 公安局

C. Short Description

Please sketch an example of each item. Then describe the important features for each of the illustrations. A strong demonstration of understanding will note those features that are special for this particular example and what features are necessary for normal operation.

(手机)	_____

(电视)	_____

Section 8 Review (Lessons 33–37)

A. Vocabulary Identification

For each of the following locations, write the mode of transportation that you would take to get to that city. Then, in the space provided, also write the mode of transportation that you would then use when inside of that city.

中国

来：

北京

内：

中国

来：

上海

内：

英国

来：

伦敦

内：

德国

来：

巴林

内：

美国

来：

纽约

内：

美国

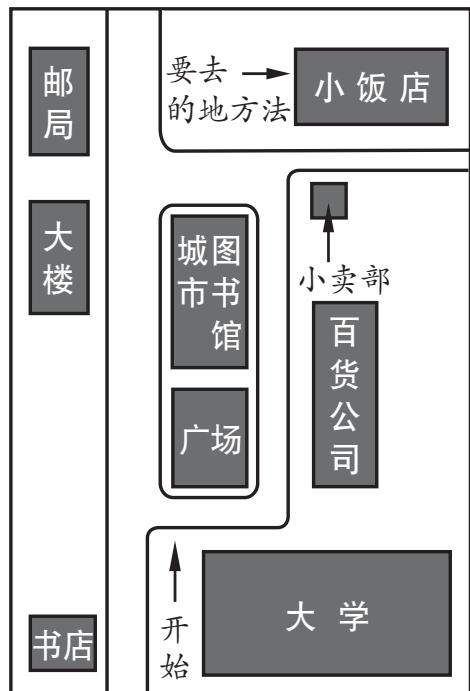
来：

洛杉矶

内：

B. Short Description

Using the map, describe a route to get from the starting location to the destination. Attempt to clearly express both the beginning and ending locations but also the other locations along the route.



C. Travel Description

Consider the following topic. Then write a description that demonstrates an understanding of travel and expresses the different concerns of a trip. A strong description will express events and the order of those events, and it will express reasoning for the locations visited. Attempt to show strong use of specific conjunctions and other constructions that allow for effective connected discourse.

你的家人要去一个很有趣的旅游地方；对你来说，什么亚洲的地方人人都应该去旅游旅游？

D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

请问，你常常去旅游，还是你喜欢留在家里休息？

你去过亚洲的城市吗？

哪个亚洲的城市很有名？

在很大的城市你可以做什么？

你要旅游很多国家，为什么？

从哪个国家开始旅游最好？

然后你要去别的城市，还是去自然环境的地方？

哪个亚洲的自然环境地方很有名？

人们都应该去长城吗？你去过吗？

你计划什么时候旅游亚洲？

yán

color; face

Radical: 页 # 140 “page”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 颜 yán face

他犯了大 错误, 觉得 无 颜 见 人。

Tā fànle dà cuòwù, juéde wú yán jiàn rén.

He made a grave mistake and felt that he couldn't face people.

2. 颜面 yánmiàn face, prestige

说话 请 客气点儿, 要 顾全

Shuōhuà qǐng kèqì diǎnr, yào gùquán

他的 颜面。

tāde yánmiàn.

Please speak politely so that he doesn't lose face.

3. 颜料 yánliào pigment

这 是 天然 颜料。

Zhè shì tiānrán yánliào.

This is a natural pigment.

4. 颜色 yánsè color

你 最 喜欢 什 么 颜色?

Nǐ zuì xǐhuan shénme yánsè?

What color do you like most?

5. 五颜六色 wǔyán-liùsè of various (or all) colors

五 颜 六 色 的 云霞 真 好看。

Wǔyán-liùsè de yúnxiá zhēn hǎokàn.

The multi-colored clouds are really beautiful.

Helpful tips: The three strokes of 彳 taper down from right to left.

15 strokes

颜	1	2	3	4	5	6	彦	彦	彦	彦	彦	彦
颜	13	14	15									

sè

color

Radical: 刂 # 30 “knife”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 色 sè color (as a suffix)

这道菜色, 香, 味俱佳。

Zhè dào cài sè, xiāng, wèi jù jiā.

This dish looks good, smells good, and tastes good.

2. 色彩 sècǎi characteristic quality, flavor

这种服装富有民族色彩。

Zhè zhǒng fúzhuāng fùyǒu mǐnzuì sècǎi.

This costume is rich in ethnic flavor.

3. 色情 sèqíng pornographic

色情杂志在中国是非法的。

Sèqíng zázhì zài Zhōngguó shì fēifǎ de.

Pornographic magazines are illegal in China.

4. 色泽 sèzé color and luster

我 喜欢 这幅画儿, 它的色泽 鲜明。

Wǒ xǐhuan zhè fú huà, tāde sèzé xiānmíng.

I like this painting for its bright luster.

5. 黄色 huángsè yellow, pornographic

中国 严禁 黄色 书刊。

Zhōngguó yánjìn huángsè shūkān.

China strictly forbids pornographic books and magazines.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes

bái

white

Radical: 白 # 125 “white”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 白 bái white

她的皮肤很白。

Tāde pífū hěn bái.

She has a fair complexion.

2. 白白 báibái in vain, for nothing

不要 让 时光 白白 过去。

Búyào ràng shíguāng báibái guòqù.

Don't let time slip by.

3. 白菜 báicài Chinese cabbage

白菜 做 汤 好喝。

Báicài zuò tāng hăohē.

Chinese cabbage soup is delicious.

4. 白费 báifèi waste

再 等下去 是 白费 时间。

Zài děngxiàqù shì báifèi shíjiān.

It's a waste of time to wait any longer.

5. 白天 báitiān daytime

白天 我 睡不着。

Báitiān wǒ shuìbuzháo.

I can't sleep in the daytime.

Helpful tips: There should be equal spacing between the horizontal lines.

5 strokes

hēi

black

Radical: 黑 # 187 “black”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 黑 hēi dark, black

天 黑了。

Tiān hēi le.

It is already dark.

2. 黑暗 hēi'àn darkness

山洞 里 一 片 黑暗。

Shāndòng lǐ yí piàn hēi'àn.

It's all darkness in the cave.

3. 黑白 hēibái black and white

这 个 电 视 是 黑 白 的。

Zhè ge diànsì shì hēibái de.

This is a black-and-white television.

4. 黑板 hēibǎn blackboard

黑 板 上 写 着 什 么？

Hēibǎn shàng xiězhe shénme?

What's written on the blackboard?

5. 黑人 hēirén black people

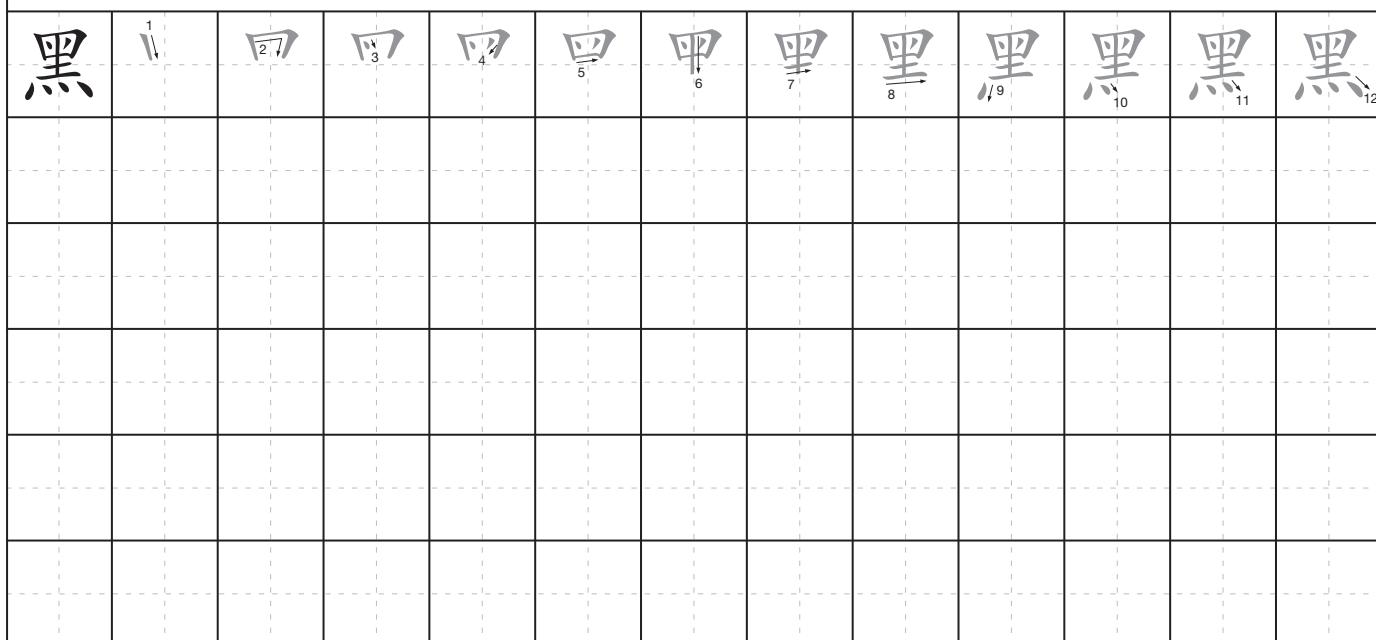
黑 人 在 美 国 的 社 会 地 位 提 高 了。

Hēirén zài Měiguó de shèhuì dìwèi tígāo le.

The social status of blacks in America has improved.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

12 strokes



huáng

yellow

Radical: 艹 # 42 "grass"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 黄 huáng yellow

树叶 开始 发黄 了。

Shùyè kāishǐ fāhuáng le.

The leaves are beginning to turn yellow.

2. 黄金 huángjīn gold

最近 黄金 价格 涨 了。

Zuìjìn huángjīn jiàgé zhǎng le.

The price of gold has risen recently.

3. 黄油 huángyóu butter

请 递给我 黄油。

Qǐng dì gěi wǒ huángyóu.

Please pass me the butter.

4. 黄河 Huánghé the Yellow River

黄河 是 中国 文化的 摆籃。

Huánghé shì Zhōngguó wénhuà de yáolán.

The Yellow River is the cradle of Chinese civilization.

Helpful tips: The central vertical stroke crosses through the line above.

11 strokes

黄	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

hóng

red

Radical: # 68 “silk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 红 hóng red

他的 眼睛 都 煎红了。

Tāde yǎnjing dōu áohóng le.

His eyes are bloodshot from staying up late all night.

2. 红包 hóngbāo red envelope containing money

小孩 喜欢 过年， 因为 能 拿到

Xiǎohái xǐhuān guònián, yīnwèi néng nádào

很多 红包。

hěnduō hóngbāo.

Children love Chinese New Year because they get lots of red packages.

3. 红绿灯 hónglǜdēng traffic lights

在 红绿灯 右 拐弯。

Zài hónglǜdēng yòu guǎiwān.

Turn right at the lights.

4. 红薯 hóngshǔ sweet potato

烤 红薯 很 好吃。

Kǎo hóngshǔ hěn hăochī.

Roasted sweet potatoes are delicious.

5. 红眼 hóngyǎn be jealous

他 红眼 别人 收入 比他 多。

Tā hóngyǎn biéren shōurù bǐ tā duō.

He is jealous of people who earn more than him.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is slightly longer.

6 strokes

lán

blue

Radical: 艹 # 42 "grass"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 蓝 lán blue

这里的 天 很 蓝。

Zhèlǐ de tiān hěn lán.

The sky here is blue.

4. 蓝领 lánlǐng blue collar

他 是 蓝领 工人。

Tā shì lánlǐng gōngrén.

He is a blue-collar worker.

2. 蓝宝石 lánbǎoshí sapphire

蓝宝石 戒指 很 贵。

Lánbǎoshí jièzhī hěn guì.

Sapphire rings are expensive.

5. 蓝色 lánsè blue color

这个湖的 水 是 蓝色的。

Zhè ge hú de shuǐ shì lánsè de.

The water in the lake is blue.

3. 蓝鲸 lánjīng blue whale

蓝鲸 是 最 大 的 鲸 鱼。

Lánjīng shì zuìdà de jīngyú.

The blue whale is the largest whale.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

13 strokes

lǜ

green

Radical: 纟 # 68 “silk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 绿 lǜ green

他的毛衣是绿的。

Tā de máoyī shì lǜ de.

His woolen sweater is green.

4. 绿豆芽 lùdòuyá mung bean sprouts

绿豆芽很嫩。

Lùdòuyá hěn nèn.

Mung bean sprouts are very tender.

2. 绿茶 lùchá green tea

我 喜欢 喝 绿茶。

Wǒ xǐhuān hē lùchá.

I like green tea.

5. 绿化 lùhuà greening

市民热烈地参与绿化 城市的工作。

Shìmín rèliède cānyǔ lùhuà chéngshì de gōngzuò.

The people are very positive about the greening of the city.

3. 绿灯 lùdēng approval (literally, green light)

他给我开绿灯。

Tā gěi wǒ kāi lùdēng.

He gave me the go-ahead.

Helpful tips: The last stroke slants to the right, then tapers off.

11 strokes

绿											

fěn

pink; powder, chalk

Radical: 米 # 134 “rice”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 米粉 mǐfěn rice noodles

米粉 汤 很 好吃。

Mǐfěn táng hěn hǎochī.

Rice noodle soup is really good.

3. 粉碎 fěnsuì break, shatter

哎呀, 我的 眼镜 粉碎了。

Āiyā, wǒde yǎnjìng fěnsuì!

Oh no, my glasses broke!

2. 粉红 fěnhóng pink

粉红色 的 裤子 很 难看。

Fěnhóngse de kùzi hěn nánkàn.

Pink pants are really ugly.

4. 粉笔 fěnbì chalk

请 用 粉笔 在 黑板 上 写字。

Qǐng yòng fěnbì zài hēibǎn shàng xiězì.

Please use chalk to write on the blackboard.

Helpful tips: The seventh and eighth strokes are separated.

10 strokes

粉	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

shēn

deep, dark

Radical: 氵 # 32 “water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 深沉 shēnchén deep, low

他的 声音 比我的还 深沉。

Tā de shēngyīn bǐ wǒ de hái shēnchén.

His voice is deeper than mine.

2. 深深 shēnshēn deep, profound

你的故事给我 深深 的 印象。

Nǐ de gùshì gěi wǒ shēnshēn de yìnxiàng.

Your story had a profound impression on me.

3. 深水 shēnshuǐ deep water

美国 有一些 重要的 深水 港。

Měiguó yǒu yìxiē zhòngyào de shēnshuǐ gǎng.

The United States has some important deep water ports.

4. 深蓝色 shēnlánse deep blue

有些 地方的 天空 是 深蓝色 的,

Yǒu xiē dìfang de tiānkōng shì shēnlánse de,

很 漂亮。

hěn piàoliang.

There are some places where the sky is a deep blue;
it is very pretty.

5. 深思 shēnsì think deeply

哲学 让 人 深思 人生 的 大问题。

Zhéxué ràng rén shēnsì rénshēng de dà wèntí.

Philosophy allows people to think deeply on the
problems of one's life.

Helpful tips: The sixth and seventh strokes should be inside of the fourth and fifth strokes.

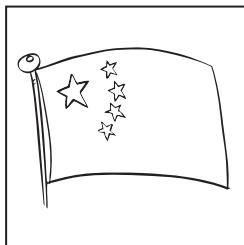
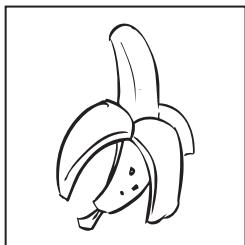
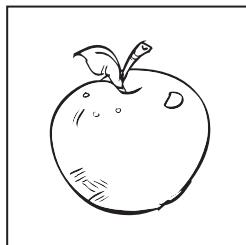
11 strokes

深	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

Lesson 38: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

Identify the following items in Chinese characters. Then write the major color associated with that item.



(东西)

(颜色)

B. Short Description

Colors have considerable cultural connections. For the following colors, introduce your own cultural understanding. Then, if possible, discuss these cultural connotations in Chinese with a speaker from another culture.

1. (红色) _____

2. (白色) _____

3. (黑色) _____

4. (黄色) _____

5. (粉红色) _____

C. Example Description

Consider a color that you find enjoyable and sketch three examples to show your choice. Then write a short description of these items and the color that you enjoy. Convey how the illustrations show the ways the color is understood across various items.

#1

#2

#3

huán

surround

Radical: 王 # 79 “king”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 环 huán link

这是最薄弱的一环。

Zhè shì zuì bóruò de yì huán.

This is the weakest link.

2. 环境 huánjìng environment

环境 污染 是一个 严重 问题。

Huánjìng wūrǎn shì yí ge yánzhòng wèntí.

Environmental pollution is a serious problem.

3. 环节 huánjié link, sector

减少 环节, 提高 效率。

Jiǎnshǎo huánjié, tígāo xiàolǜ.

Streamlining increases efficiency.

4. 环保 huánbǎo environmental protection

环保 就是 环境 保护。

Huánbǎo jiù shì huánjìng bǎohù.

“Huánbǎo” is the acronym for environmental protection.

5. 环城 huánchéng around the city

这是 环城 公路, 自行车

Zhè shì huánchéng gōnglù, zìxíngchē

不许驶入。

bùxǔ shǐrù.

This is a ring road. Bicycles are not allowed.

Helpful tips: The last stroke of 王 lifts when written as a radical.

8 strokes

jìng

territory

Radical: 土 # 40 “earth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 境 jìng territory

少林寺 在 河南省 境 内。

Shàolínsì zài Hénánshěng jìng nèi.

Shaolin Temple is in Henan Province.

2. 境地 jìngdì circumstances

他把自己陷入 完全 孤立的境地。

Tā bǎ zìjǐ xiànrù wánquán gūlì de jìngdì.

He has completely isolated himself.

3. 境况 jìngkuàng (financial) condition

我最近的 境况 不错。

Wǒ zuìjìn de jìngkuàng búcuò.

My financial situation is not bad right now.

4. 境遇 jìngyù one's lot

我 很 同情 她 悲惨 的 境遇。

Wǒ hěn tóngqíng tā bēicǎn de jìngyù.

I'm truly sympathetic to her difficult circumstances.

5. 困境 kùnjìng difficult position

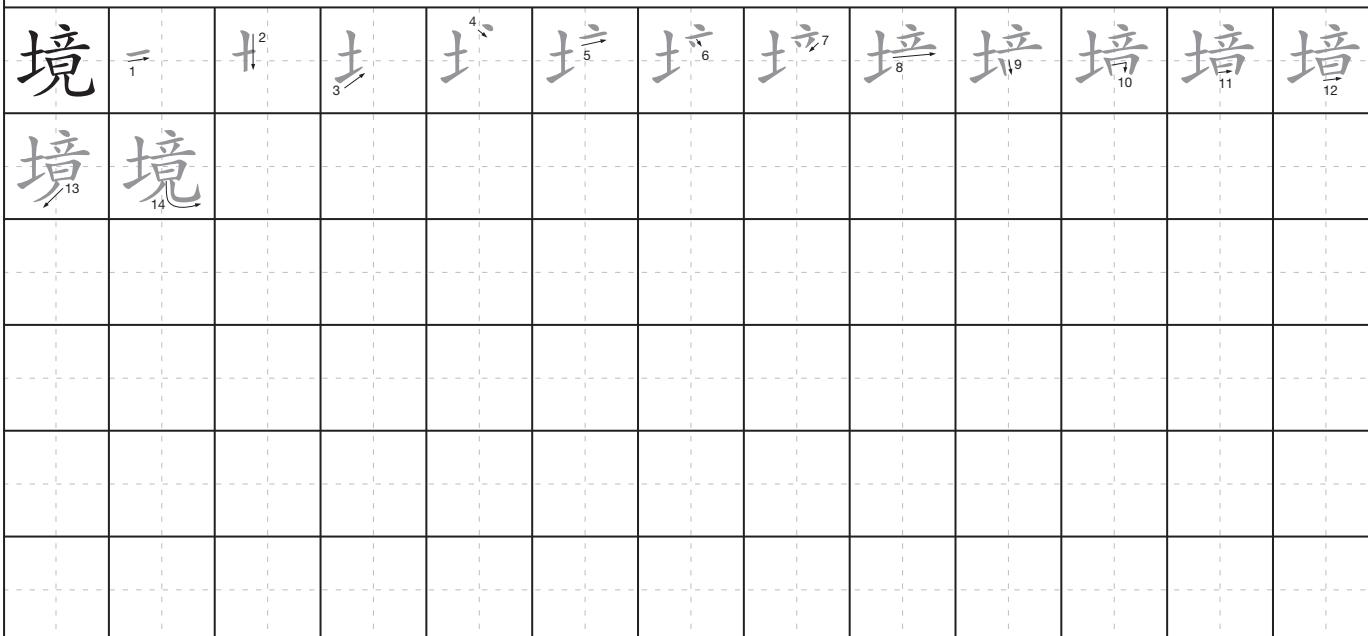
你 要 想 办法 摆脱 困境。

Nǐ yào xiǎng bànfǎ bǎituō kùnjìng.

You must think of a way out of this predicament.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

14 strokes



kōng/kòng

empty; leisure time

Radical: 穴 # 110 “cave”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 空 kōng empty

屋里是空的，一个人也没有。

Wūlǐ shì kōng de, yí ge rén yě méiyǒu.

The room is empty; there's no one there.

2. 空气 kōngqì air

城里空气污染很严重。

Chénglì kōngqì wūrǎn hěn yánzhòng.

Air pollution is very serious in the city.

3. 空儿 kòngrī free time

今天下午我有空儿。

Jīntiān xiàwǔ wǒ yǒu kòngrī.

I'm free this afternoon.

4. 空调 kōngtiáo air conditioning

进来，外面很热，屋里有空调。

Jinlai, wàiimian hěn rè, wūlǐ yǒu kōngtiáo.

Come in, it's hot outside, there's air conditioning inside the room.

5. 空闲 kòngxián leisure time

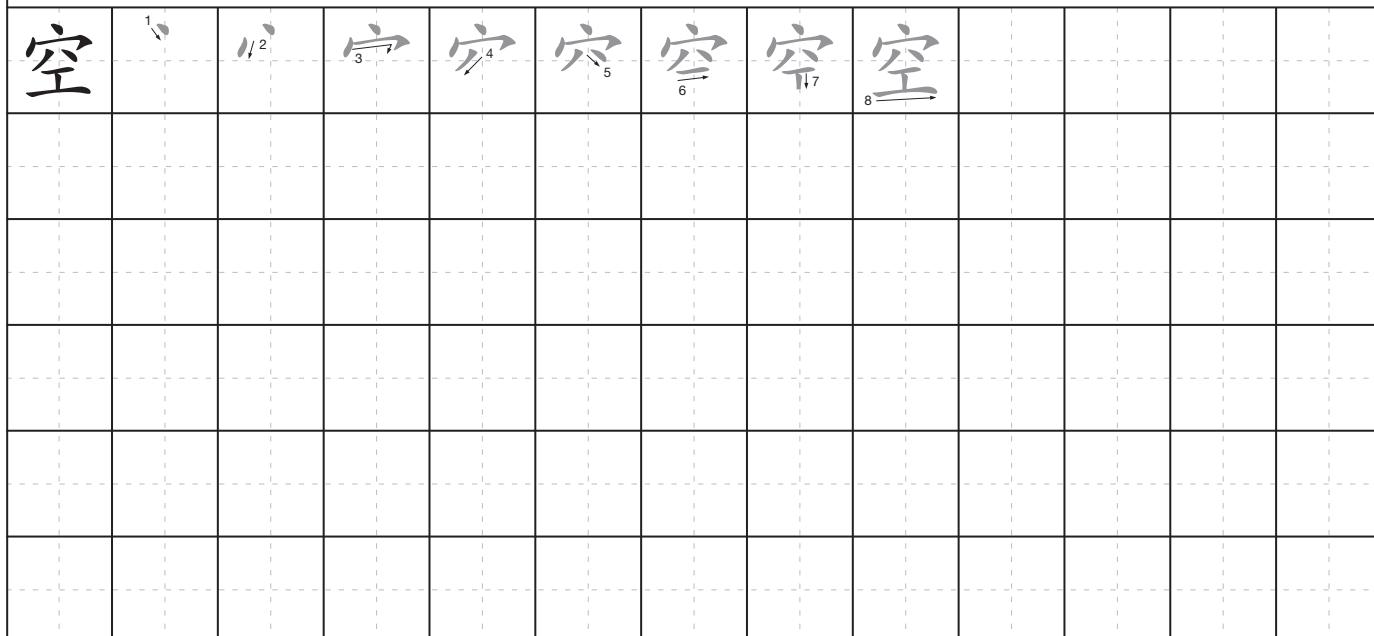
等你空闲的时候，我们聊聊天。

Děng nǐ kòngxián de shíhou, wǒmen liáoliaotiān.

The next time you're free, let's chat.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes



qíng

fine, sunny

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 晴 qíng fine day

天 晴 了。

Tiān qíng le.

It's clearing up.

2. 晴朗 qínglǎng fine, sunny

今天 天气 晴朗。

Jīntiān tiānqì qínglǎng.

Today is sunny.

3. 晴天 qíngtiān sunny day

昨天 是 晴天。

Zuótiān shì qíngtiān.

Yesterday was a fine day.

4. 晴间多云 qíng jiān duōyún fine with occasional clouds

预报 说 明天 晴 间 多云。

Yùbào shuō míngtiān qíng jiān duōyún.

The weather forecast says tomorrow will be fine with occasional clouds.

5. 晴转阴 qíng zhuǎn yīn fine changing to overcast

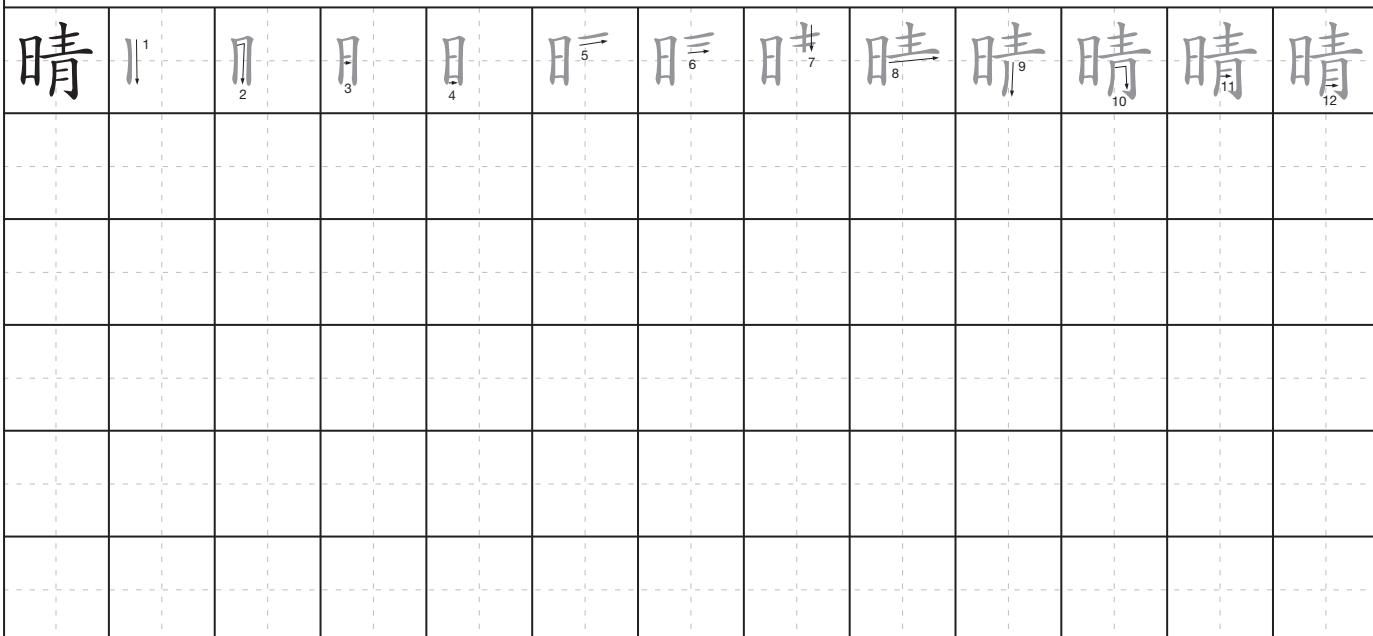
下午 晴 转 阴。

Xiàwǔ qíng zhuǎn yīn.

It will cloud over in the afternoon.

Helpful tips: The third horizontal stroke of 青 is the longest.

12 strokes



shān

mountain

Radical: 山 # 53 “mountain”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 山 shān mountain

中国 有 很 多 山。

Zhōngguó yǒu hěnduō shān.

There are many mountains in China.

2. 山城 shānchéng mountain city

重庆 是 一 座 山 城。

Chóngqìng shì yí zuò shānchéng.

Chongqing is a mountain city.

3. 山区 shānqū mountain area

很 多 农 民 住 在 山 区。

Hěnduō nóngmín zhù zài shānqū.

Many peasants live in the mountains.

4. 山顶 shāndǐng hilltop

从 山 顶 往 下 看， 风 景 美 极 了。

Cóng shāndǐng wǎng xià kàn, fēngjǐng měijíle.

Looking down from the peak, the scenery is really beautiful.

5. 黄山 Huángshān the Yellow Mountain

黄 山 风 景 美 极 了。

Huángshān fēngjǐng měijíle.

The Yellow Mountain is a really beautiful spot.

Helpful tips: The first vertical stroke is slightly longer.

3 strokes

山											

shuǐ

water

Radical: 水 # 109 “water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 水 shuǐ water

这里水平如镜。

Zhèlǐ shuǐ píng rú jìng.

The water here is as smooth as a mirror.

2. 水果 shuǐguǒ fruit

多吃水果对身体有好处。

Duō chī shuǐguǒ duì shēntǐ yǒu hǎochù.

Eating fruit is good for you.

3. 水龙头 shuǐlóngtóu tap

用后将水龙头关紧。

Yòng hòu jiāng shuǐlóngtóu guānjǐn.

Please turn off the tap tightly after use.

4. 水平 shuǐpíng standard, level

中国 人民的 生活 水平

Zhōngguó rénmín de shēnghuó shuǐpíng

提高了。

tígāo le.

The living standard of the Chinese people has improved.

5. 山水画 shānshuǐhuà landscape painting

她送我一副山水画。

Tā sòng wǒ yí fù shānshuǐhuà.

She gave me a landscape painting.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke ends with a hook.

4 strokes

hǎi

sea

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 海 hǎi sea

台湾 四面 环海。

Táiwān sìmiàn huánhǎi.

Taiwan is surrounded by sea.

2. 海边 hǎibian seaside

我 常 去 海边 游泳。

Wǒ cháng qù hǎibian yóuyǒng.

I often go to the seaside to swim.

3. 海外 hǎiwài overseas

他 是 海外 华侨。

Tā shì hǎiwài Huáqiáo.

He is an overseas Chinese.

4. 海拔 hǎibá above sea level

这里的 山 比较 高， 平均 海拔

Zhèlǐ de shān bǐjiào gāo, píngjūn hǎibá

sìqiān mǐ.

The mountains here are quite high, averaging 4,000 meters above sea level.

5. 上海 Shànghǎi Shanghai

她 是 上海人

Tā shì Shànghǎirén.

She's a native of Shanghai.

Helpful tips: Write the horizontal stroke before the final two dots.

10 strokes

海	1 ↗	2 ↗	3 ↘	4 ↗	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↗	8 ↗	9 ↗	10 ↗		

hé

river

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 河 hé river

前面 有一条河。

Qiánmiàn yǒu yì tiáo hé.

There's a river ahead.

2. 河流 héliú river

中国 有很多 河流。

Zhōngguó yǒu hěnduō héliú.

There are many rivers in China.

3. 河鱼 héyú freshwater fish

我不 喜欢 吃河鱼。

Wǒ bù xǐhuān chī héyú.

I don't like the taste of freshwater fish.

4. 河北 Héběi Hebei Province

河北 在 黄河 北边。

Héběi zài Huánghé běibiān.

Hebei Province is situated north of the Yellow River.

5. 黄河 Huánghé the Yellow River

黄河 是 中国 文化的 摆籃。

Huánghé shì Zhōngguó wénhuà de yáolán.

The Yellow River is the cradle of the Chinese civilization.

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends in a hook.

8 strokes

liú

flow

Radical: 氵 # 32 “three drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 流 liú flow

中国 的河大都 向 东流。

Zhōngguó de hé dà dōu xiàng dōng liú.

Most of the rivers in China flow to the east.

2. 流传 liúchuán hand down

这 是 个 古 代 流 传 下 来 的 寓 言。

Zhè shì ge gǔdài liúchuánxiàilai de yùyán.

This is a fable handed down from ancient times.

3. 流动 liúdòng on the move

中 国 有 很 多 流 动 人 口。

Zhōngguó yǒu hěnduō liúdòng rénkǒu.

China has a large floating population.

4. 流利 liúlì fluent

他 说 一 口 流 利 的 法 语。

Tā shuō yì kǒu liúlì de Fǎyǔ.

He speaks fluent French.

5. 流行 liúxíng popular

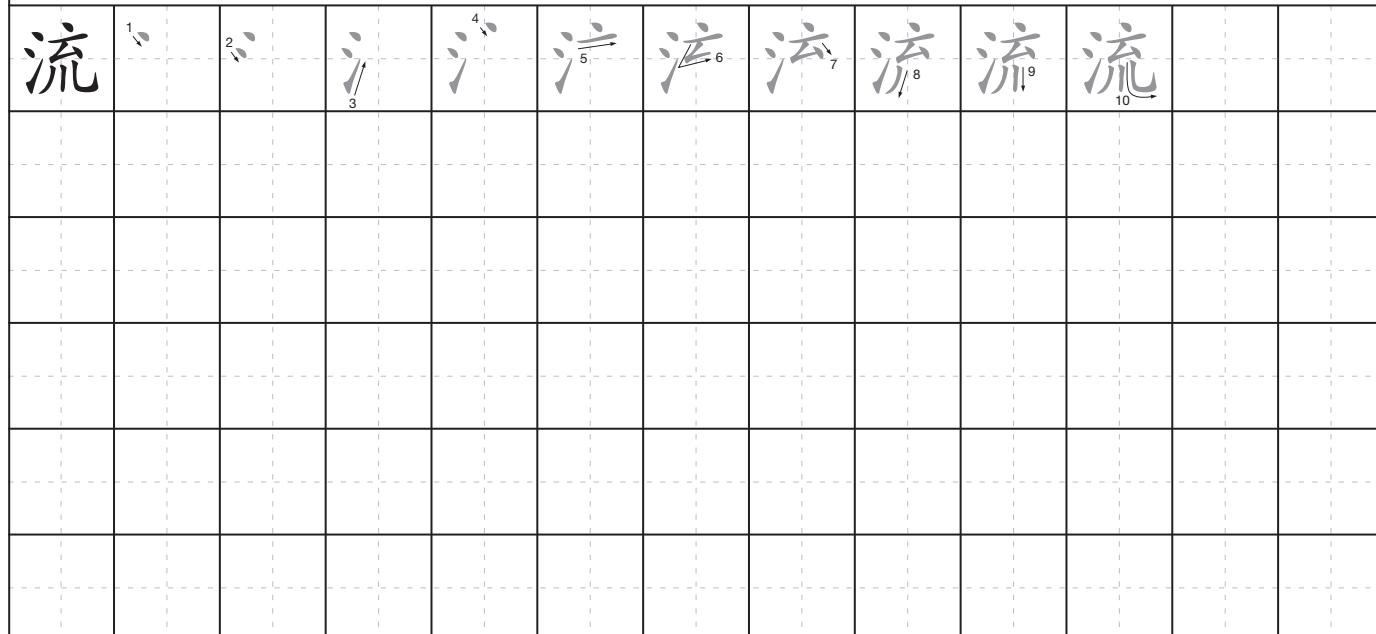
这 首 歌 在 台 湾 很 流 行。

Zhè shǒu gē zài Táiwān hěn liúxíng.

This song is very popular in Taiwan.

Helpful tips: The last stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

10 strokes



lì

beautiful, pretty

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 美丽 měilì beautiful

法 国 的 艺 术 博 物 馆 有 许 多 美 丽
Fǎguó de yìshù bówùguǎn yǒu xǔduō měilì
的 画。
de huà.

Art museums in France have many beautiful paintings.

2. 华丽 huálì resplendent, gorgeous

他 为 女 儿 建 了 一 座 华 丽 的 房 子。
Tā wèi nǚr jianle yízuò huálì de fángzǐ.
He built a magnificent house for his daughter.

Helpful tips: The small strokes inside of the bottom components do not cross any other strokes.

7 strokes

树 shù
tree

樹

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 树 shù tree

这 是 什 么 树 ?

Zhè shì shénme shù?

What kind of tree is this?

2. 树立 shùlì set up

当 老 师 要 树 立 好 榜 样。

Dāng lǎoshī yào shùlì hǎo bǎngyàng.

A teacher has to set a good example.

3. 树林 shùlín forest

前 面 是 树 林， 走 不 过 去。

Qiánmiàn shì shùlín, zǒubuguòqu.

There's a forest ahead, we can't get through.

4. 树阴 shùyīn the shade of a tree

树 阴 下 面 凉 快， 坐 下 来 歇 会 儿。

Shùyīn xiàmiàn liángkuài, zuòxiàlai xiē huìr.

It's nice and cool under the tree, let's sit down and have a rest.

5. 树枝 shùzhī branch

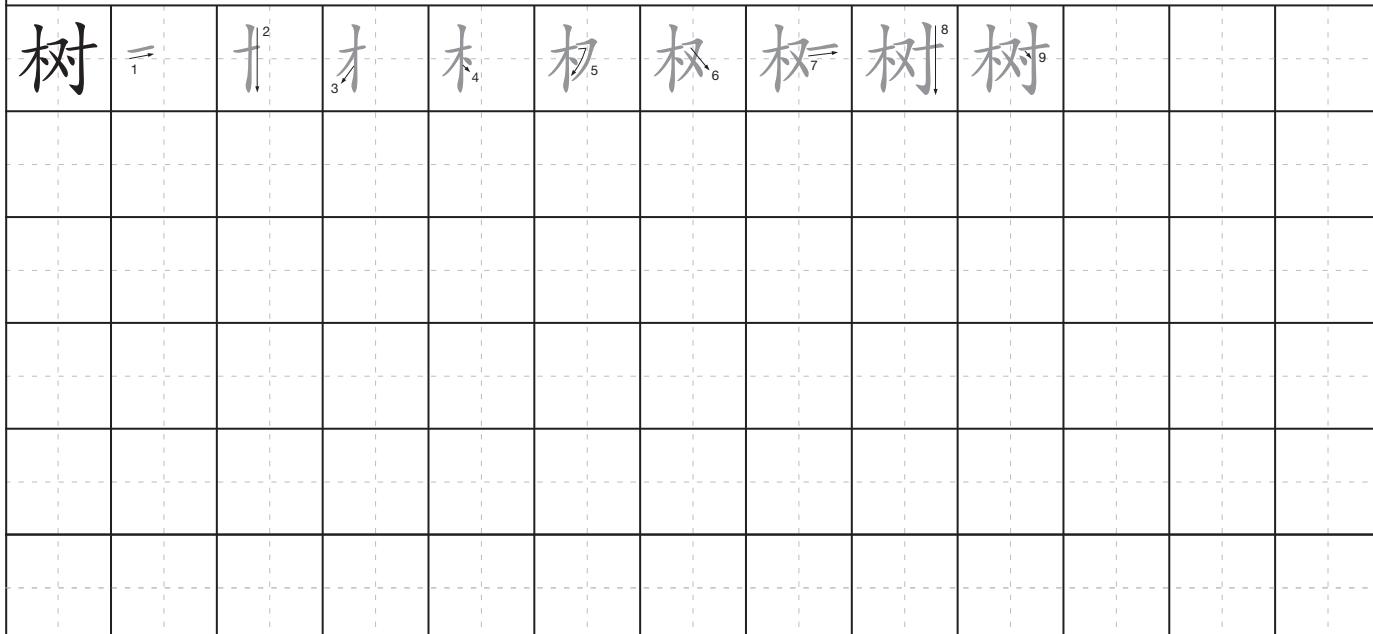
这 树 枝 可 以 用 来 做 拐 杖。

Zhè shùzhī kěyǐ yòng lái zuò guǎizhàng.

This branch can be used as a walking stick.

Helpful tips: The eighth stroke ends with a hook.

9 strokes



yún

cloud; say

Radical: 二 # 10 “two”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 云 yún clouds

今天的天气不太好, 云很多。

Jǐntiān de tiānqì bù tài hǎo, yún hěn duō.

Today the weather isn't so good, there are many clouds.

2. 云 yún say (lit.)

你要有自己的看法, 别 人云 亦云。

Nǐ yào yǒu zìjǐ de kànфā, bié rényún yìyún.

You want to have your own opinions, don't just repeat what others have said.

3. 云层 yúncéng cloud layer

云层 很低的日子, 让人觉得世界

Yúncéng hěn dī de rìzi, ràng rén juéde shìjiè

很 小。

hěn xiǎo.

On days when the cloud layer is low, people feel that the world is very small.

4. 云彩 yúncai cloud, cloud shapes

孩子 喜欢 想象 云彩 是 动物。

Háizi xǐhuān xiǎngxiàng yúncai shì dòngwù.

Children enjoy imagining the shapes of clouds are animals.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

4 strokes

Lesson 39: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification and Pronunciation

Identify the vocabulary terms listed below by writing each term in the appropriate place on the illustration, to label it. Then transcribe each of the vocabulary terms in *pinyin*.



山 _____ 河 _____ 云 _____

水 _____ 石 _____ 天空 _____

树 _____ 雪 _____ 环境 _____

B. Sentence Creation

Create a sentence that connects the location given with an activity. Each of the different locations should be connected to a different activity.

1. (山) _____

2. (海) _____

3. (河) _____

4. (花园) _____

5. (自然环境) _____

C. Short Description

In a clear and concise paragraph, describe a location that you enjoy. Include clear reasoning for why the location is an enjoyable one, including activities and other important aspects of the location.

你喜欢什么样的地方：自然环境的地方，还是城市里？

yǎng

provide for

Radical: 羊 # 133 “sheep”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 养 yǎng provide for

他 从 小 没 有 父 母, 是 姑 娘 把

Tā cóngxiǎo méiyǒu fùmǔ, shì gūgu bǎ

他 养 大 的。

tā yǎng dà de.

He lost his parents when he was a child, and was brought up by his aunt.

2. 养神 yǎngshén rest to attain mental tranquility

不 要 打 搅 他, 他 在 闭 目 养 神。

Búyào dǎjiǎo tā, tā zài bìmù yǎngshén.

Don't disturb him, he's resting.

3. 保养 bǎoyǎng take good care of one's health

他 很 会 保 养。

Tā hěn huì bǎoyǎng.

He knows how to take care of himself.

4. 修养 xiūyǎng accomplishment

他 在 文 学 上 很 有 修 养。

Tā zài wénxué shàng hěn yǒu xiūyǎng.

He has a wide knowledge of literature.

5. 营养 yíngyǎng nutrition

牛 奶 的 营 养 价 值 很 高。

Niúnǎi de yíngyǎng jiàzhí hěn gāo.

Milk has a high nutritional value.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

9 strokes

养	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

jī

chicken

Radical: 又 # 24 “again” or 鸟 # 127 “bird”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 鸡 jī chicken

我爱吃鸡, 不爱吃鸭子。

Wǒ ài chī jī, bù ài chī yāzi.

I like chicken, but not duck.

2. 鸡毛蒜皮 jīmáo-suànpí trifles (Literally, chicken feathers and garlic skin)

你何苦为这 点 鸡毛蒜皮 的事跟

Nǐ hékǔ wèi zhè diǎn jīmáo-suànpí de shì gēn

他 吵 呢?

tā chǎo ne?

Why argue with him over such trifles?

3. 鸡犬不宁 jī-quǎn bù níng general turmoil

(Literally, chickens and dogs in upheaval)

他们 经常 吵架, 闹得家里

Tāmen jīngcháng chǎojià, nàode jiālǐ

鸡犬 不 宁。

jī-quǎn bù níng.

They fight all the time, turning the whole family upside down.

4. 公鸡 gōngjī rooster

他 连 公鸡 和 母鸡 都 分不清。

Tā lián gōngjī hé mǔjī dōu fēnbuqīng.

He can't even tell the difference between a rooster and a hen.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 鸟 and 鸡.

7 strokes

鸡	1	2	3	4	5	6	7						

yú

fish

Radical: 鱼 # 176 “fish”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 鱼 yú fish

这 小 池 里 有 几 条 鱼。

Zhè xiǎo chílǐ yǒu jǐ tiáoyú.

This little pool has a couple of fish.

2. 钓鱼 diàoyú fish; fishing

我的 爷 爹 很 喜 欢 钓 鱼。

Wǒ de yéye hěn xǐhuan diàoyú.

My grandfather enjoys fishing.

3. 鱼竿 yúgān fishing pole

这 支 鱼 竿 长 两 米。

Zhè zhī yúgān cháng liǎng mǐ.

This fishing pole is two meters in length.

4. 鱼龙混杂 yúlóng hùnzá good and bad

mixed together

每 个 现 代 大 城 市 鱼 龙 混 杂。

Měi ge xiàndài dà chéngshì yúlóng hùnzá.

In every modern large city good and bad are mixed together.

5. 鱼目混珠 yúmù hùnzhū confuse worthless for value

别 去 那 个 商 店 买 东 西，他 们

Bié qù nà ge shāngdiàn mǎi dōngxi, tāmen

用 假 货 鱼 目 混 珠。

yòng jiǎhuò yúmù hùnzhū.

Don't go to that store to buy things, they use fake goods to mislead customers.

Helpful tips: The final stroke is the longest.

8 strokes

鱼												

niú

cattle

Radical: 牛 # 95 “cattle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 牛 niú cattle

我是一九七三年 出生 的, 我属牛。

Wǒ shì Yījiǔqīsān nián chūshēng de, wǒ shǔ niú.

I was born in 1973, in the year of the Ox.

2. 牛劲 niújìn great strength

我费了牛劲 才把门 打开。

Wǒ fèile niújìn cái bǎ mén dǎkāi.

I had to exert all my strength to open the door.

3. 牛油 niúyóu butter

面包 上 放 点 牛油 才 好吃。

Miànbāo shàng fàng diǎn niúyóu cái hăochī.

Bread doesn't taste good without butter.

4. 牛脾气 niúpíqi stubbornness

他有股牛脾气, 干 什 么 事 一 定 要

Tā yǒu gǔ niúpíqi, gàn shénme shì yídìng yào

干 到 底。

gàn dào dǐ.

He's very stubborn, once he starts something he must finish it.

5. 吹牛 chuīniú brag, talk big

他 就 爱 吹 牛。

Tā jiù ài chuīniú.

He blows his own trumpet.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 牛 and 午.

4 strokes

牛													

轻

qīng

light, easy

輕

Radical: 车 # 84 “vehicle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 轻重 qīngzhòng weight

这 两 个 包 轻 重 不 一 样。

Zhè liǎng ge bāo qīngzhòng bù yíyàng.

The weights of these two bags are not the same.

2. 轻信 qīngxìn gullible; easily believe

我 们 都 有 一 个 朋 友 轻 信 我 们

Wǒmen dōu yǒu yí ge péngyou qīngxìn wǒmen

的 话。

de huà.

We all have a friend who easily believes whatever we say.

3. 轻快 qīngkuài sprightly, easily

我 的 父 亲 心 情 很 好, 走 路 走 路 得

Wǒ de fùqīn xīnqíng hěnhǎo, zǒulù zǒulù de

很 轻 快。

hěn qīngkuài.

My father is fine, he is walking easily.

4. 年轻 niánqīng young, youth

年 轻 人 常 常 以 为 他 们 的 问 题

Niánqīng rén chángcháng yǐwèi tāmen de wèntí

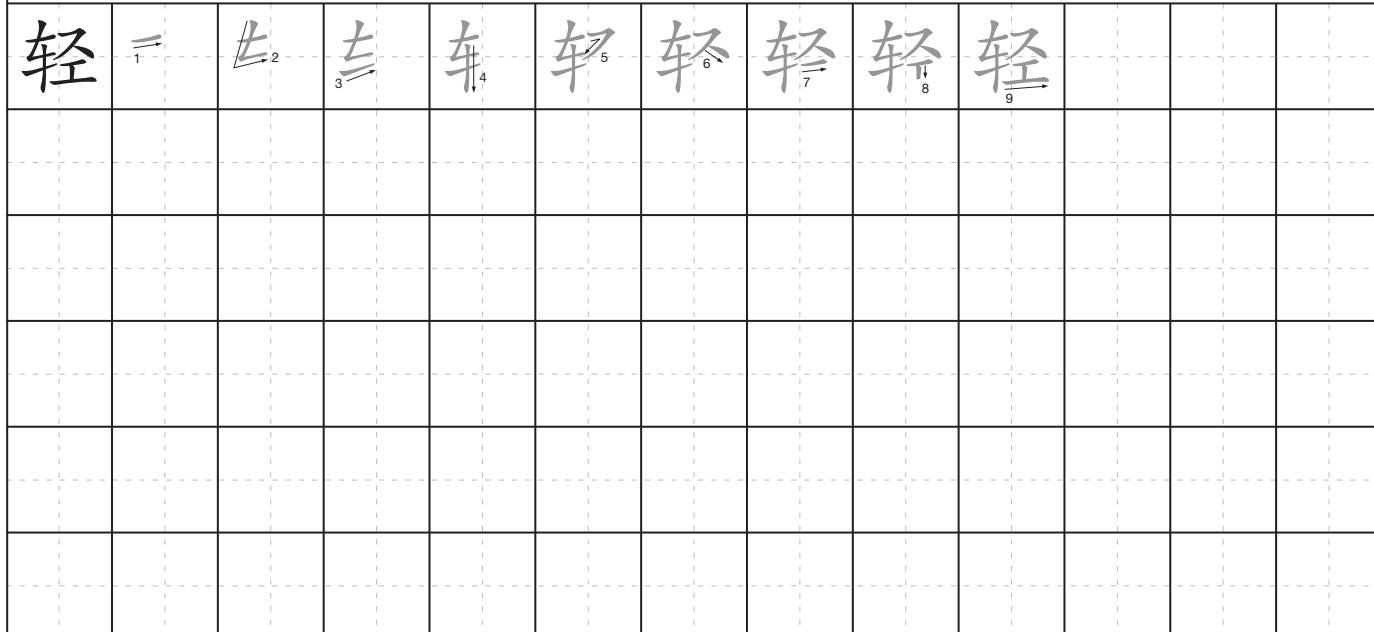
都 是 新 的。

dōu shì xīn de.

Young people often believe that their problems are all new.

Helpful tips: The seventh stroke fits beneath the two previous strokes.

9 strokes



力 lì
strength

Radical: 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 力 lì power, strength

我 想 帮 你, 可 是 恐 怕 力 不 从 心。
Wǒ xiǎng bāng nǐ, kěshì kǒngpà lì bù cóng xīn.
*I wanted to help but I'm afraid I don't have
the ability.*

2. 力量 lìliang strength

我 一 定 尽 我 的 力 量 帮 忙。
Wǒ yídèng jìn wǒde lìliang bāngmáng.
I'll certainly do everything in my power to help.

3. 力气 lìqi physical strength

他 的 力 气 不 小。
Tāde lìqi bù xiǎo.
He's very strong.

4. 力求 lìqiú make every effort to

我 们 力 求 取 得 一 致 意 见。
Wǒmen lìqiú qǔdé yízhì yìjiàn.
We'll do our best to reach a consensus.

5. 力争 lìzhēng work hard for

力 争 上 游。
Lìzhēng shàngyóu.
Try hard to come first.

Helpful tips: The first stroke ends with a hook.

2 strokes

力	力	力													

怕

pà

afraid

Radical: 忄 # 33 “upright heart”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 怕 pà be afraid of

我 怕 黑。

Wǒ pà hēi.

I'm afraid of the dark.

2. 怕事 pàshì be afraid of getting into trouble

她 胆小 怕事。

Tā dǎnxiǎo pàshì.

She's timid and overcautious.

3. 怕冷 pàlěng be afraid of the cold

我 从 小 就 不 怕 冷。

Wǒ cóngxiǎo jiù bù pàlěng.

Since my youth, I have not been afraid of the cold.

4. 怕羞 pàxiū bashful

我 小 时 候 很 怕 羞。

Wǒ xiǎo shíhou hěn pàxiū.

I was very shy when I was small.

5. 恐怕 kǒngpà be afraid of

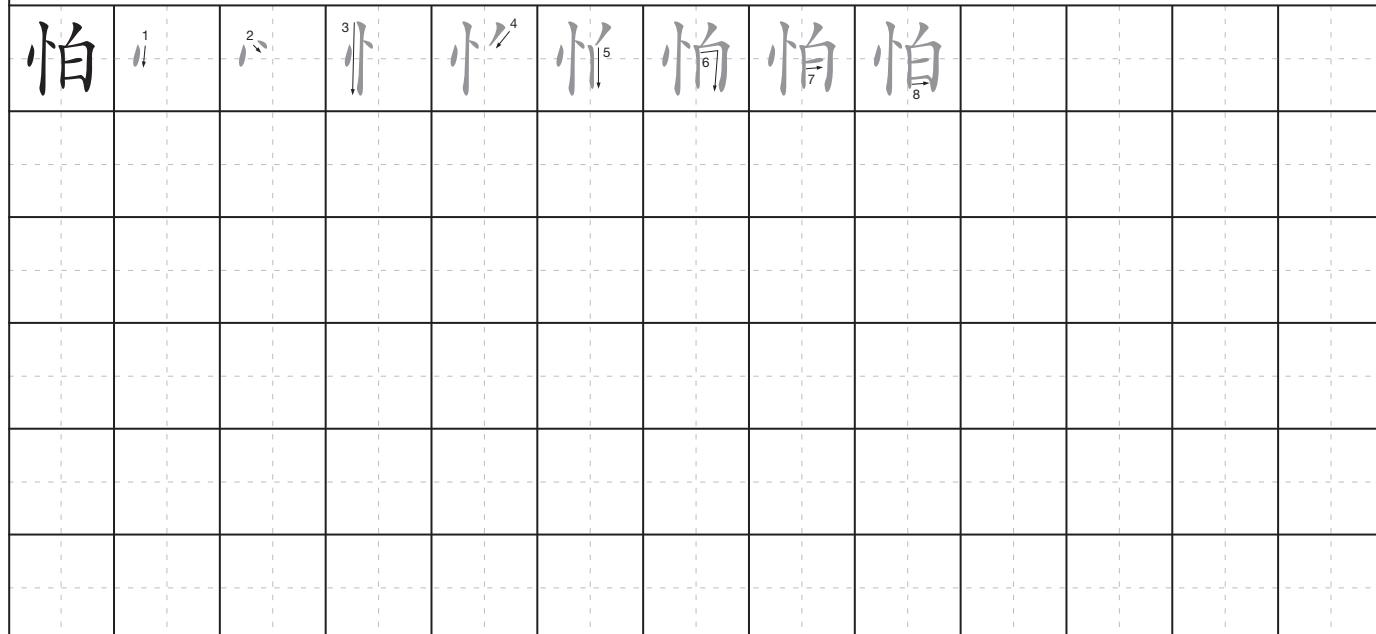
这 样 做, 恐 怕 不 行。

Zhèyàng zuò, kǒngpà bùxíng.

I'm afraid this won't work.

Helpful tips: The fourth stroke tapers down from right to left.

8 strokes



许

xǔ

allow

許

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 许 xǔ allow

每组只许去一个人。

Měi zǔ zhǐ xǔ qù yí ge rén.

Only one person is allowed from each group.

4. 不许 bùxǔ not allowed

对不起，这里不许吸烟。

Duìbuqǐ, zhèlǐ bùxǔ xīyān.

I'm sorry, you can't smoke here.

2. 许多 xǔduō many

家里有许多事情要干。

Jiālǐ yǒu xǔduō shìqing yào gàn.

There are lots of things to do at home.

5. 也许 yěxǔ perhaps, maybe

也许我不应该告诉她。

Yěxǔ wǒ bù yīnggāi gàosu tā.

Perhaps I shouldn't have told her.

3. 许久 xǔjiǔ for a long time

我们商量了许久。

Wǒmen shāngliangle xǔjiǔ le.

We talked things over for a long time.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

6 strokes

许	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↗	4 ↘	5 ↗	6 ↓							

优
yōu
excellent

優

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 优 yōu excellence

优 胜 劣败。

Yōu shèng liè bài.

Survival of the fittest. (Literally, the superior wins and the inferior loses)

2. 优先 yōuxiān have priority

这 是 必须 优 先 考虑 的 问 题。

Zhè shì bìxū yōuxiān kǎolù de wèntí.

This is a question which takes precedence over all others.

3. 优待 yōudài preferential treatment

我 们 受 到 了 特 别 的 优 待。

Wǒmen shòudàole tèbié de yōudài.

We were given preferential treatment.

4. 优点 yōudiǎn merit, strong point

每 个 人 都 有 自 己 的 优 点。

Měi ge rén dōu yǒu zìjǐ de yōudiǎn.

Each person has their own strong points.

5. 优美 yōuměi graceful, beautiful

这 里 一 带 风 景 优 美。

Zhèlǐ yídài fēngjǐng yōuměi.

The scenery around here is beautiful.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke is a vertical-bend-hook.

6 strokes

优	1	2	3	4	5	6						

liáng/liàng

measure/quantity

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 量 liáng measure

我给你 量量 体温吧。

Wǒ gěi nǐ liángliang tǐwēn ba.

Let me take your temperature.

2. 量词 liàngcí measure word, quantifier

中文 量词 很多。

Zhōngwén liàngcí hěnduō.

There are many measure words in Chinese.

3. 量力 liànglì estimate strength or ability

我们 应该 量力而行。

Wǒmen yīnggāi liànglì ér xíng.

We should do what we are capable of.

4. 气量 qìliàng tolerance, forbearance

气量 大的人对这点小事是

Qìliàng dà de rén duì zhè diǎn xiǎoshì shì

不会介意的。

búhuì jièyì de.

Broad-minded people don't bother about
such trifles.

5. 力量 lìliàng power, force

我一定 尽我的力量 帮忙。

Wǒ yídìng jìn wǒde lìliàng bāngmáng.

I'll certainly do everything in my power to help.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

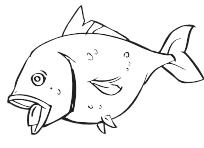
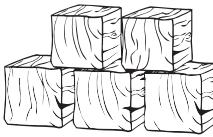
12 strokes

量	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

Lesson 40: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

Write the characters for each of the illustrations below. Also write the weight of each item in Chinese.

(1 kg)	(10 g)	(100 lbs)	(500 lbs)	(1000 kg)
				
东西：				
重量：				

B. Sentence Completion

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the terms provided. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

年轻 轻重 力量 许多 优美 可怕

1. 我朋友的身体很大，他的_____也很大。

2. 世界上有一些地方人们都认为很_____。

3. 那么小的狗，真的不_____的！

4. 老人常常需要_____人的力气。

5. 搬家的时候家具的_____很重要。

6. 每个星期你可以看新的电影, 每年有_____的新电影。

C. Short Description

Consider each of the following common animals. Then write a short description about the various needs of each animal. This should include the necessary conditions to raise the animal and provide for all of its needs.

鸡

鱼

牛

dì

ordinal number

Radical: 竹 # 145 “bamboo”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 第 dì ordinal number

我 是 第 二 次 世 界 大 战 后 出 生 的。

Wǒ shì Dì’èrcì Shìjiè Dàzhàn hòu chūshēng de.

I was born after the Second World War.

2. 第一声 dìyīshēng first tone

第一声

dìyīshēng

First tone in Mandarin (high-level tone)

3. 第二声 dì’èrshēng second tone

第二声

dì’èrshēng

Second tone in Mandarin (high-rising tone)

4. 第三声 dìsānshēng third tone

第三声

dìsānshēng

Third tone in Mandarin (low-dipping tone)

5. 第四声 dìsìshēng fourth tone

第四声

dìsìshēng

Fourth tone in Mandarin (high-falling tone)

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke ends with a hook.

11 strokes

第	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

děng

level, rank; equal; wait

Radical: 竹 # 145 “bamboo”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 高等 gāoděng high, advanced

研究生院 是 高等 教育。

Yánjiūshèngyuàn shì gāoděng jiàoyù.

Graduate school is an advanced level of education.

2. 等等 děngděng et cetera, and so on

上课 的 时候 我 带 课本, 笔记本,
Shàngkè de shíhou wǒ dài kèběn, bìjìběn,
钢笔, 等等。

gāngbì, děngděng.

When I go to class I bring a textbook, notebook,
pens, and so on.

3. 等同 děngtóng equal; equality, the same

每 人 经 济 机 会 都 不 等 同。

Měi ge rén jīngjì jīhuì dōu bù děngtóng.

Every person's economic opportunity is not the same.

4. 等待 děngdài to wait

小 狗 在 房 子 门 口, 等 待

Xiǎogǒu zài fángzi ménkǒu, děngdài

主 人 回 家。

zhǔrén huíjiā.

At the door, small dogs wait for the family to
come home.

5. 等级 děngjí grade, rank

宝 石 等 级 有 很 多 种。

Bǎoshí děngjí yǒu hěn duō zhǒng.

There are many kinds of grades for gemstones.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke should be evenly spaced.

12 strokes

级 jí
grade

Radical: 纟 # 68 “silk”

級

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 级 jí grade

长城 饭店 是五星级 宾馆。

Chángchéng Fàndiàn shì wǔxīngjí bīnguǎn.

The Great Wall Hotel is a five-star hotel.

4. 初级 chūjí novice level

这是汉语初级读本。

Zhè shì Hányǔ chūjí dúběn.

This is an elementary Chinese reader.

2. 级别 jíbié rank

她的级别比我高。

Tāde jíbié bǐ wǒ gāo.

She is my senior.

5. 高级 gāojí advanced level

这个旅馆 真高级。

Zhè ge lǚguǎn zhēn gāojí.

This hotel is really first class.

3. 超级 chāojí super grade

这家超级 市场 东西 很 全。

Zhè jiā chāojí shìchǎng dōngxi hěn quán.

This supermarket has a wide range of goods.

Helpful tips: The second stroke of 及 has two bends.

6 strokes

级	丨 ₁	纟 ₂	纟 ₃	糹 ₄	糹 ₅	级 ₆						

píng

level

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal-stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 平 píng level

桌面 不 平。

Zhuōmiàn bù píng.*The table is not level.*

2. 平安 píng'ān safe

平安 到达 目的地。

Píng'ān dàodá mùdìdì.*Get there safe and sound.*

3. 平常 píngcháng ordinary

平常 我 很少 进城。

Píngcháng wǒ hěnshǎo jīnchéng.*As a rule, I seldom go to town.*

4. 平等 píngděng equality

我们 家里 男 女 平等。

Wǒmen jiālǐ nán nǚ píngděng.*In our family, there is equality between the sexes.*

5. 平静 píngjìng calm down

他 很 激动， 心情 久久 不能 平静。

Tā hěn jīdòng, xīnqíng jiǔjiǔ bùnéng píngjìng.*He was very excited, and it was a long time before he calmed down.*

Helpful tips: The two dots come towards each other at an angle.

5 strokes

cì

position in a series

Radical: 冂 # 7 “ice”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 次 cì [measure word (for number of times)]

今天 我 来 找 过 你 两 次。

Jīntiān wǒ lái zhǎoguo nǐ liǎng cì.

I looked for you twice today.

2. 次序 cìxù order, sequence

请 按 次 序 入 场。

Qǐng àn cìxù rùchǎng.

Please stay in line as you come in.

3. 次要 cìyào less important

把 这 个 问 题 推 到 次 要 地 位。

Bǎ zhè ge wèntí tuīdào cìyào dìwèi.

Give this problem lower priority.

4. 次数 cishù number of times

练习 的 次数 越 多， 熟练 的 程度

Liànxí de cishù yuè duō, shúliàn de chéng dù
越 高。

yuè gāo.

The more you practice, the better you'll be.

5. 车次 chēcì train or bus service

上 下 班 的 时 候 车 次 比 较 多。

Shàngxiàbān de shíhou chēcì bǐjiào duō.

During peak hours, buses and trains are
more frequent.

Helpful tips: The last two strokes taper off.

6 strokes

极

jí

extreme

極

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 极 jí extremely

我最近忙极了。

Wǒ zuìjìn mángjíle.

I've been extremely busy lately.

4. 极力 jílì do everything possible

我们 将极力避免发生事故。

Wǒmen jiāng jílì bìmiǎn fāshēng shìgù.

We'll do our utmost to avoid accidents.

2. 极大 jídà enormous

人类 给 自然 带来极大的 损害。

Rénlèi gěi zìrán dàilái jídà de sǔnhài.

Humans have caused great environmental harm.

5. 南极 Nánjí the South Pole

中国 也派 探险队 去过 南极。

Zhōngguó yě pài tànxiǎnduì qùguo Nánjí.

China also sent an expedition to the South Pole.

3. 极端 jíduān extreme

他 是 个 极 端 个 人 主 义 者。

Tā shì ge jíduān gèrénpersonzhīzhě.

He is an out-and-out egoist.

Helpful tips: The sixth stroke has two bends.

7 strokes

极	=	十	才	木	朮	极						

dù

degree

Radical: 广 # 36 “broad”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 度 dù degree

这里 夏天 最热是 摄氏三十五度。

Zhèlǐ xiàtiān zuìrè shì shèshì 35 dù.

It gets to 35°C in summer here.

2. 度过 dùguò pass, spend time in

他在 农村 度过 童年。

Tā zài nóngcūn dùguò tóngnián.

He spent his childhood in the countryside.

3. 风度 fēngdù demeanor, bearing

她的 风度 很 大方。

Tāde fēngdù hěn dàfāng.

She has an easy manner.

4. 度假 dùjià take a holiday

下个月 我 到 海边 去度假。

Xià ge yuè wǒ dào hǎibiān qù dùjià.

I'll be spending my holiday at the beach next month.

5. 湿度 shīdù humidity

广州 夏天 湿度 很 高。

Guǎngzhōu xiàtiān shīdù hěn gāo.

The humidity in Guangzhou is very high in summer.

Helpful tips: The last stroke tapers off.

9 strokes

suī

although

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth” or 虫 # 142 “insect”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 虽 suī although

问题 虽 小, 但 很 典型。

Wèntí suī xiǎo, dàn hěn diǎnxíng.

The problem is trivial, but common.

2. 虽然 suīrán although

路上 虽然 很 辛苦, 但是 他 觉得

Lùshàng suīrán hěn xīnkǔ, dànshì tā juéde

很 高兴。

hěn gāoxìng.

Although the journey was tiring, he felt very happy.

3. 虽说 suīshuō although

虽说 我 已 认 识 他 很 久 了, 但 我

Suīshuō wǒ yǐ rènshí tā hěn jiǔ le, dàn wǒ

并 不 了 解 他。

bìng bù liǎojiě tā.

Though I've known him for a long time, I don't understand him at all.

Helpful tips: The top rectangle is slightly narrower.

9 strokes

虽	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			

chú

except; divide

Radical: # 27 “left ear-lobe”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 除了 chúle except

除了 我的 朋友, 我 只 认识 同班 的
Chúle wǒ de péngyou, wǒ zhǐ rènshí tóngbān de
 学生。

xuéshēng.

Except for my friend, I only know students in my same class.

2. 除…以外 chú...yǐwài except for

除 旧金山 以外, 美国 的 城市
Chú Jiùjīnshān yǐwài, Měiguó de chéngshì
 没有 很大的 唐人街。
 méiyǒu hěn dà de tángrénjiē.

Except for San Francisco, American cities don't have very large Chinatowns.

3. 除非 chúfēi only if, unless

除非 每个人 改变自己的 习惯, 我们
Chúfēi měi ge rén gǎibiàn zìjǐ de xíguàn, wǒmen
 才能 解决 全球 暖化。
 cí néng jiějué quánqíu nuǎnhuà.

Only if everyone changes their own habits, are we then able to solve global warming.

4. 除夕 chúxī New Year's Eve

每年 除夕 我 喜欢 办 很大的 宴会。
Měinián chúxī wǒ xǐhuān bàn hěn dà de yàn huì.
 Every New Year's Eve I enjoy throwing a big party.

Helpful tips: The first stroke begins with an angle and continues with a smooth curve.

9 strokes

除	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9		

lì

example, case

Radical: 亻 # 19 “person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 例子 lìzi example

要介绍现代的情况，你需要
Yào jièshào xiàndài de qíngkuàng, nǐ xūyào
给一个例子。

gěi yí ge lìzi.

*When you want to introduce a modern situation,
you need to introduce an example.*

2. 例如 lìrú for example

中国有一些非常大的城市，
Zhōngguó yǒu yīxiē fēicháng dà de chéngshì,
例如北京。

lìrú Běijīng.

Cities in China are very large, for example Beijing.

3. 例外 liwài exception

这个事情跟大家都有关系，
Zhè ge shìqing gēn dàjiā dōu yǒu guānxì,
没有例外。
méiyǒu liwài.

*This situation has a connection to everyone
without exception.*

4. 例句 lìjù example sentence

要写出很好的例句是很困难。
Yào xiěchū hěn hǎo de lìjù shì hěn nán.
Writing good example sentences is very difficult.

Helpful tips: Each component is of similar width with the middle section slightly larger.

8 strokes

例	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

pǐn

product, item

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 产品 chǎnpǐn product

每个公司都有自己特色的 产品。

Měi ge gōngsī dōu yǒu zìjǐ tèshé de chǎnpǐn.

Every company has its special products.

2. 品质 pǐnzhì moral quality, character

老师的品质很高。

Lǎoshī de pǐnzhì hěn gāo.

Teachers have high moral character.

3. 品名 pǐnmíng name of a product (on labels)

品名：青岛啤酒

Pǐnmíng: Qīngdǎo píjiǔ

Product: Qingdao Beer

4. 品牌 pǐnpái brand name

德国有很多很有名的汽车品牌。

Déguó yǒu hěnduō hěn yǒumíng de qìchē pǐnpái.

Germany has many very famous brands of automobiles.

5. 品味 pǐnwèi taste

他只要吃法国菜，他的品味太高！

Tā zhǐ yào chī Fǎguó cài, tā de pǐnwèi tài gāo!

He only wants to eat French food, his taste is too good!

Helpful tips: Each component is the same size.

9 strokes

Lesson 41: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation Identification

Please transcribe the following statements utilizing *pinyin*. For additional practice, use these statements to begin a conversation in Chinese.

1. 每天早上第一个人来办公室得开灯。

2. 除了有高级的名牌, 啤酒平常很便宜。

3. 你的汉语水平怎么样?

B. Example Creation

For each of the following general conditions please provide a specific example. Introduce the example effectively with appropriate Chinese grammar structures.

1. 第一个。。

2. 高度。。

3. 特别产品。。

4. 等级。。

C. Short Story

Write a story on the following topic. Communicate each event in connected order. Make special note of significant and important moments throughout the experience.

请介绍你第一次自己做饭的经历。你要做什么饭，有没有遇到什么问题？

yíng

win, victory

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 赢 yíng win, be victorious

我们 都 希望自己喜欢的队 赢。

Wǒmen dōu xīwàng zìjǐ xǐhuān de duì yíng.

We all want the teams we enjoy to win.

3. 赢得 yíngde win, achieve

人都 希望 赢得 家人的 赞美。

Rén dōu xīwàng yíngde jiārén de zànmei.

All people hope to achieve the respect of their family.

2. 赢利 yínglì profit (coll.)

每次你卖 东西 你要 赢利。

Měi cì nǐ mài dōngxi nǐ yào yínglì.

Every time you sell something you want to profit.

Helpful tips: Each component on the bottom is equal in width.

17 strokes

	1 ↗	2 →	3 ↗	4 ↗	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↗	8 ↗	9 ↗	10 ↗	11 ↗	12 ↗
	13 ↗		14 ↗		15 ↗		16 ↗		17 ↗			

输

shū

loss, lose

輸

Radical: 车 # 84 “vehicle”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 输了 shūle lose; a loss

每个球赛都 有一个队 赢,

Měi ge qiúsài dōu yǒu yí ge duì yíng,

一个队 输。

yī ge duì shū.

*Every competition has a team that wins and
a team that loses.*

2. 输赢 shūyíng victory or defeat; outcome

有 人 说： 比 赛 输 赢 不 重 要，

Yǒu rén shuō: bǐsài shūyíng bú zhòngyào,

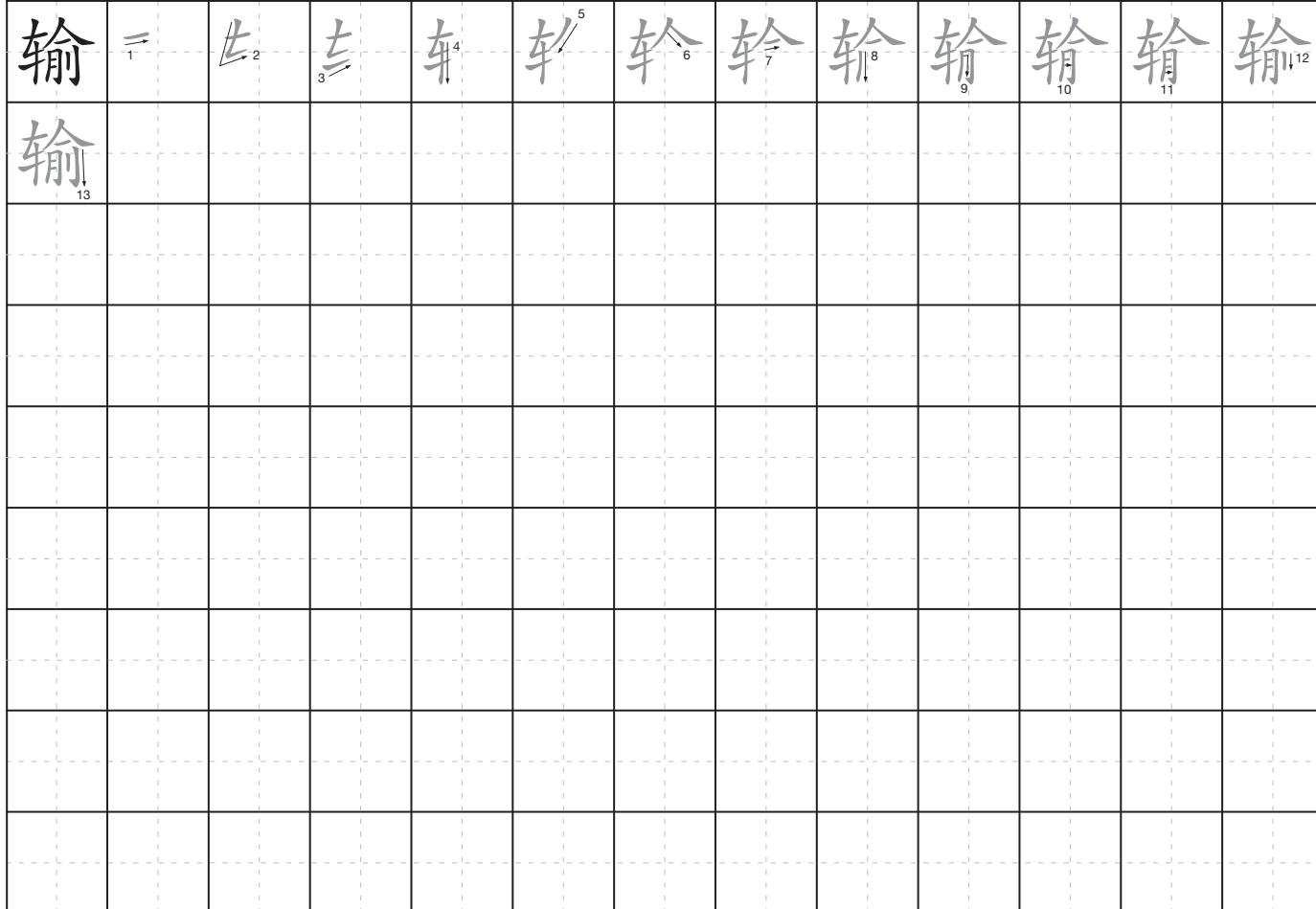
过 程 才 重 要。

guòchéng cái zhòngyào.

*It is said: victory or defeat isn't important; it is the
experience that is important.*

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a left hook.

13 strokes



sài

competition, match

Radical: ⚡ # 34 “roof”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 比赛 bǐsài competition

今天，学校足球队参加比赛。

Jīntiān, xuéxiào zúqiú duì cānjiā bǐsài.

Today, the school's soccer team is taking part in a match.

2. 赛跑 sàipǎo footrace, running race

奥运会的赛跑很有名。

Àoyùnhuì de sàipǎo hěn yōumíng.

The Olympics have famous footraces.

3. 赛过 sàiguò surpass

很少中国大学赛得过北京

Hěn shǎo Zhōngguó dàxué sài de guò Běijīng

大学的研究。

dàxué de yánjiū.

Very few Chinese universities surpass the research at Beijing University.

Helpful tips: Pay attention to appropriate character height with multiple components.

14 strokes

chéng

become

Radical: 戈 # 85 “spear”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 成 chéng become

他们 两 个 人 成 了 好 朋 友。

Tāmen liǎng ge rén chéngle hǎo péngyou.

The two of them became good friends.

2. 成绩 chéngjī result (of work or study)

他 的 学 习 成 绩 不 太 好。

Tāde xuéxí chéngjī bùtài hǎo.

He's not doing very well in his studies.

3. 成就 chéngjiù achievement

她 是 个 很 有 成 就 的 科 学 家。

Tā shì ge hěn yǒu chéngjiù de kēxuéjiā.

She is an accomplished scientist.

4. 成问题 chéng wèntí be a problem

雨 再 不 停， 明 天 的 比 赛 就 要

Yǔ zài bù tíng, míngtiān de bǐsài jiù yào

成 问 题 了。

chéng wèntí le.

If the rain doesn't stop, I doubt we can have the competition tomorrow.

5. 完成 wánchéng finish

她 的 论 文 完 成 了。

Tāde lùnwén wánchéng le.

She has finished her thesis.

Helpful tips: The third stroke is a horizontal-bend-hook.

6 strokes

成												

gāo

tall

Radical: 一 # 6 “top of 六”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 高 gāo high, tall

他比 小王 高 一 头。

Tā bǐ Xiǎowáng gāo yì tóu.

He is a head taller than Xiaowang.

4. 高大 gāodà tall and big

那 栋 建筑物 很 高 大。

Nà dòng jiànzhùwù hěn gāodà.

That building is huge.

2. 高矮 gāo'ǎi height

这 两 棵 树 高 矮 差 不 多。

Zhè liǎng kē shù gāo'ǎi chàbuduō.

These two trees are nearly the same height.

5. 高兴 gāoxìng happy, pleased

很 高 兴 看 见 你。

Hěn gāoxìng kànjiàn nǐ.

It's nice to see you.

3. 高低 gāodī high and low

每 个 人 的 声 音 高 低 不 同。

Měi ge rén de shēngyīn gāodī bùtóng.

Everyone's voice has a different pitch.

Helpful tips: The second 口 is slightly larger than the first.

10 strokes

高	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↖	4 ↙	5 ↤	6 ↓	7 ↗	8 ↘	9 ↖	10 ↙		

xīng/xìng

prosper/interest

Radical: 八 # 17 “eight”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 兴 xīng mood, desire

兴 高 采 烈

Xìng gāo cǎi liè

In high spirits

2. 兴奋 xīngfèn be excited

我 兴奋得 睡不着 觉。

Wǒ xīngfènde shuìbuzháo jiào.

I'm so excited I can't sleep.

3. 兴趣 xìngqù interest

我 对 下 棋 很 感 兴 趣。

Wǒ duì xiàqí hěn gǎn xìngqù.

I'm very interested in chess.

4. 兴头 xìngtóu enthusiasm

我的 朋 友 对 体 育 活 动 兴 头

Wǒde péngyou duì tǐyù huódòng xìngtóu

很 大。

hěn dà.

My friends are very into sports.

5. 高兴 gāoxìng happy

认 识 你 很 高 兴。

Rènshi nǐ hěn gāoxìng.

I'm pleased to meet you.

Helpful tips: The third stroke sweeps down from right to left.

6 strokes

zhào

shine

Radical: 火 # 71 “fire”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 照 zhào light up

车灯 把大路 照得 通亮。
 Chēdēng bǎ dàlù zhàode tōngliàng.
 The headlights lit up the road.

2. 照相 zhàoxiàng take a picture

我们 星期天 照相 去。
 Wǒmen Xīngqītiān zhàoxiàng qù.
 Let's go and take photographs this Sunday.

3. 照片 zhàopiàn photograph

我 想 加印 照片。
 Wǒ xiǎng jiāyìn zhàopiàn.
 I want to print off copies from a negative.

4. 照旧 zhàojiù as before

演唱会 改期，入场券 照旧
 Yǎnchànghuì gǎiqī, rùchǎngquàn zhàojiù
 有效。
 yǒuxiào.

The concert has been postponed, but the tickets remain valid.

5. 照常 zhàocháng as usual

足球 比赛遇雨也 照常 进行。
 Zúqiú bǐsài yù yǔ yě zhàocháng jìnxíng.
 The soccer match will be played as scheduled in the event of rain.

Helpful tips: The two character components above the radical should be evenly balanced.

13 strokes

xiàng

looks, appearance

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 相 xiàng appearance

他 坐 在 那 儿，一 副 可 怜 的 相。
 Tā zuò zài nàr, yí fù kělián xiàng.
 He sat there with a pitiful appearance.

2. 相貌 xiàngmào facial features

那 小 伙 子 好 的 相 貌！
 Nà xiǎohuǒzi hǎo xiàngmào!
 That young man is really handsome!

3. 相片 xiàngpiàn photograph

我 喜 欢 这 张 相 片。
 Wǒ xǐhuān zhè zhāng xiàngpiàn.
 I like this photo.

4. 相声 xiàngshēng comic dialogue/cross-talk

我 觉 得 相 声 很 有 意 思。
 Wǒ juéde xiàngshēng hěn yǒu yìsi.
 I enjoy comic dialogue.

5. 长相 zhǎngxiàng looks, features

看 他 们 的 长 相 好 像 是 兄 弟。
 Kàn tāmen de zhǎngxiàng hǎoxiàng shì xiōngdì.
 They look like brothers.

Helpful tips: Each of the two character components should be evenly balanced.

9 strokes

相												

piàn

part, slice

Radical: 片 # 100 “slice”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 片面包 piànmianbāo sliced bread

要 用 片 面包 做 三明治。

Yào yòng piànmianbāo zuò sānmíngzhì.

You want to use sliced bread to make a sandwich.

2. 照片 zhàopiàn photograph, picture

看 一 看 这 张 照片 是 我 的

Kàn yí kàn, zhè zhāng zhàopiàn shì wǒ de

老 朋 友。

lǎo péngyou.

Take a look, this picture is of my good friend.

3. 肉片 ròupiàn sliced meat

很 多 中 国 菜 用 肉 片。

Hěn duō Zhōngguó cài yòng ròupiàn.

Many Chinese dishes use sliced meat.

4. 片段 piànduàn part, clip

电 影 片 段 非 常 有 意 思。

Diànyǐng piànduàn fēicháng yǒu yìsì.

The movie clip is really interesting.

Helpful tips: The left downward stroke does not have an exaggerated bend.

4 strokes

片													

jiā

add, increase

Radical: 力 # 31 “strength”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 加 jiā add

这道菜的味道不太好，应该
Zhè dào cài de wèidào bú tài hǎo, yīnggāi
加什么?
jiā shénme?

The flavor of this food isn't too good, what should
be added?

2. 加入 jiārù enter, join

国家常常加入国际组织。
Guójiā chángcháng jiārù guójì mào yì zǔzhī.
Countries often enter into international trade
organizations.

3. 加油 jiāyóu Let's go!, fight!

学校队加油加油!
Xuéxiào duì jiāyóu jiāyóu!
Let's go team, fight, fight, fight!

4. 加倍 jiābèi multiply

有困难的时候, 你得加倍努力。
Yǒu kùnnan de shíhou, nǐ děi jiābèi nǔlì.
When you have difficulties, you need to multiply
your efforts.

5. 加快 jiākuài accelerate, increase in speed

中国经济发展每年加快。
Zhōngguó jīngjì fāzhǎn měinián jiākuài.
Every year, the Chinese economy is growing at a
faster rate.

Helpful tips: Each component is equal in size.

5 strokes

加	司	力	加	加	加							

油 yóu
oil

Radical: 氵 # 32 “water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 食油 shíyóu cooking oil

做饭的时候，用食油炒饭吧。

Zuò fàn de shíhou, yòng shíyóu chǎofàn ba.

When cooking, use cooking oil to fry the food.

3. 油腻 yóunì oily, greasy

中国菜常常太油腻。

Zhōngguó cài chángcháng tài yóunì.

Chinese food can often be too greasy.

2. 石油 shíyóu petroleum, gasoline

世界上石油一年比一年贵。

Shìjiè shàng shíyóu yìnián bǐ yìnián guì.

Across the world petroleum is getting more expensive year by year.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke does not cross the final stroke.

8 strokes

油	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

Lesson 42: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation Practice

Please transcribe the following statements using *pinyin*. Then, in Chinese characters, answer the question provided.

1. 运动的比赛有两个队。

2. 这场比赛每个队有十一个球员。

3. 只有一个球员可以用手拿球。

4. 进了一球给那队一分。

5. 哪一队有最多分就赢了那场比赛。

问题：这些句子介绍什么运动？

B. Sentence Description

Describe for each of the situations below an instance when it would apply. When possible please describe in a connected sentence both the time and the situation.

1. (你很高兴) _____

2. (你的队赢了) _____

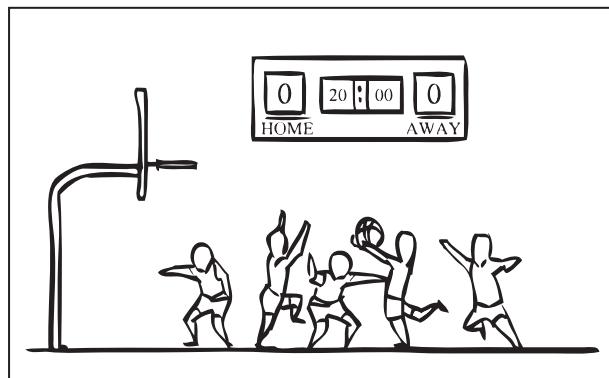
3. (你说加油加油!) _____

4. (你要有很多照片) _____

5. (你有成功) _____

C. Short Description

Describe the illustration below. Express the components of the illustration, but also the context for the situation as a whole.



Section 9 Review (Lessons 38–42)

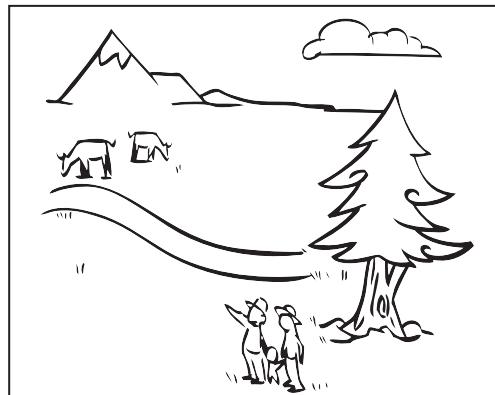
A. Vocabulary Identification

For each of the colors below, sketch a term that you identify with the color. Then provide the characters and *pinyin* for each term you provided.

白色	(汉字) (pinyin)	黑色	(汉字) (pinyin)
深红色	(汉字) (pinyin)	绿色	(汉字) (pinyin)
粉黄色	(汉字) (pinyin)	深蓝色	(汉字) (pinyin)

B. Short Description

Describe the illustration, expressing both the overall context for the figures in the illustration and the relationship between the different people. A strong description will convey accurately the relationship between the location and the people.



C. Place Description

Consider the following topic. Then create a description that demonstrates an understanding of locations, placement, and related activities. A strong description will express the traditional elements of a Suzhou garden, and also will show the cultural elements involved with understanding garden layout and design.

苏州花园是中国最有名的地方之一。除了苏州以外，一个苏州花园需要什么特点？请也介绍中国文化的山水思想跟苏州花园的关系。

D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

苏州花园都在什么中国城市？

花园有什么有名的例子？

你有没有去过一个苏州花园？

苏州花园有很长的历史，你会介绍一点吗？

苏州花园都有水，都有一些小楼，对不对？

对你来说，苏州的花园是很大还是很小？

在苏州花园你可以做什么？

对你来说，山水的思想有什么特点？

人们常常认为山水画好象介绍别的世界，你同意吗？

到过苏州花园后，启发你的新思想吗？

计 jì count

計

Radical: 讠 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 计 jì calculate, count

现在 有博士 学位 的人 不计其数。

Xiànzài yǒu bóshì xuéwèi de rén bù jì qí shù.

Nowadays there are countless people with
PhD degrees.

2. 计划 jíhuà plan

我们 计划 下周 出发。

Wǒmen jíhuà xiàzhōu chūfā.

We plan to leave next week.

3. 计较 jíjiào haggle over, fuss about

他 不 计较 小事。

Tā bù jíjiào xiǎoshì.

He doesn't fuss about trifles.

4. 计时 jǐshí reckon by time

这 是 一 份 计时 工 作。

Zhè shì yí fèn jǐshí gōngzuò.

This work is paid by the time.

5. 计算 jìsuàn planning

做 事 不能 没 个 计 算。

Zuòshì bùnéng méi ge jìsuàn.

We shouldn't do anything without a plan.

Helpful tips: The second stroke is a horizontal-vertical-lift.

4 strokes

计	1	2	3	4								

划 huà
delimit

劃

Radical: | # 15 “upright knife” or 戈 # 85 “spear”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 划 huà draw, stroke (of a Chinese character)

这个字有八划。

Zhè ge zì yǒu bā huà.

This Chinese character has eight strokes.

2. 划定 huàdìng delimit, designate

在 划定 的 区域 内 游泳。

Zài huàdìng de qūyù nèi yóuyǒng.

Swim within the designated areas.

3. 划一不二 huà yì bù èr fixed, rigid

写 文 章 没 有 划 一 不 二 的 公 式。

Xiě wénzhāng méiyǒu huà yì bù èr de gōngshì.

There are no hard and fast rules for writing essays.

4. 划分 huàfēn divide

中 国 划 分 为 三 种 行 政

Zhōngguó huàfēn wéi sān zhǒng xíngzhèng

区 域。

qūyù.

China is divided into three types of administrative areas.

5. 划时代 huàshídài epoch-making

中 国 加 入 世 贸 具 有 划 时 代

Zhōngguó jiārù Shìmào jùyǒu huàshídài

的 意 义。

de yìyì.

China's entry into the WTO was a historic event.

Helpful tips: The last stroke ends with a hook.

6 strokes

划	1	2	3	4	5	6							

难
nán
difficult

難

Radical: 又 # 24 “again”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 难 nán difficult

说起来 容易, 做起来 难。

Shuōqǐlai róngyì, zuòqǐlai nán.

It is easier said than done.

2. 难得 nándé rare

像 他 这 样 的 人 很 难 得。

Xiàng tā zhèyàng de rén hěn nándé.

It's rare to find a person like him.

3. 难说 nánshuō it's hard to say

很 难 说 谁 对 谁 不 对。

Hěn nánshuō shéi duì shéi búduì.

It's hard to say who's right and who's wrong.

4. 难过 nán'guò sad

他 听 到 朋 友 去 世 的 消 息 非 常

Tā tīngdào péngyou qùshì de xiāoxi fēicháng

nán'guò.

He was deeply saddened by the death of his friend.

5. 难为 nánwéi press, embarrass

他 不 会 唱 歌 就 别 难 为 他 了。

Tā búhuì chànggē jiù bié nánwéi tā le.

He can't sing, so don't press him to.

Helpful tips: There is equal spacing between the horizontal strokes.

10 strokes

难	1	刀	2	又	3	又	4	对	5	对	6	难	7	难	8	难	9	难	10		

róng

contain

Radical: 穴 # 110 “cave”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 容 róng hold, contain

这个礼堂能容五百人。

Zhè ge lǐtáng néng róng wǔbāi rén.

This room can hold 500 people.

4. 容许 róngxǔ tolerate, permit

请容许别人把话说完。

Qǐng róngxǔ biéren bǎ huà shuōwán.

Please allow others to finish speaking.

2. 容纳 róngnà have a capacity of

这个体育馆能容纳一万观众。

Zhè ge tǐyùguǎn néng róngnà yīwàn guānzhòng.

This stadium has a seating capacity of 10,000.

5. 笑容 xiàoróng smiling face

他常常满面笑容。

Tā chángcháng mǎnmiàn xiàoróng.

He often has a grin on his face.

3. 容忍 róngrěn put up with

你怎么能容忍他的脾气?

Nǐ zěnme néng róngrěn tāde píqi?

How can you put up with his temper?

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 容 and 客.

10 strokes

容	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10		

yì

change; easy

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 易 yì easy

冬天 易 患 感冒。

Dōngtiān yì huàn gǎnmào.

It is easy to catch a cold in winter.

4. 轻易 qīngyì easily

不要 轻易地 下 结论。

Búyào qīngyìde xià jiélùn.

Don't jump to conclusions.

2. 易经 Yìjīng the Book of Changes

易经 这 本 书 很 难 懂。

Yìjīng zhè běn shū hěn nán dǒng.

It is difficult to understand the Book of Changes.

5. 容易 róngyì easy

在 美 国 生 活 不 太 容 易。

Zài Měiguó shēnghuó bù tài róngyì.

Life is not easy in America.

3. 交易 jiāoyì transaction

对 不 起, 这 里 现 款 交 易。

Duìbuqǐ, zhèlǐ xiànkuǎn jiāoyì.

I'm sorry, it's cash transactions here only.

Helpful tips: The bottom section is 勿.

8 strokes

易	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

zuì

most

Radical: 曰 # 91 “speech”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 最 zuì most

同学之中可算 小王 最
Tóngxué zhī zhōng kě suàn Xiǎowáng zuì
为积极。
wéi jījí.

Of all our classmates, Xiaowang's the most active.

2. 最多 zuìduō at most, maximum

我最多只能等半个小时。
Wǒ zuìduō zhǐ néng děng bàn ge xiǎoshí.
I can wait half an hour at the most.

3. 最好 zuìhǎo best, first rate

这是最好的办法。
Zhè shì zuìhǎo de bànfǎ.
This is the best way.

4. 最后 zuìhòu last, final

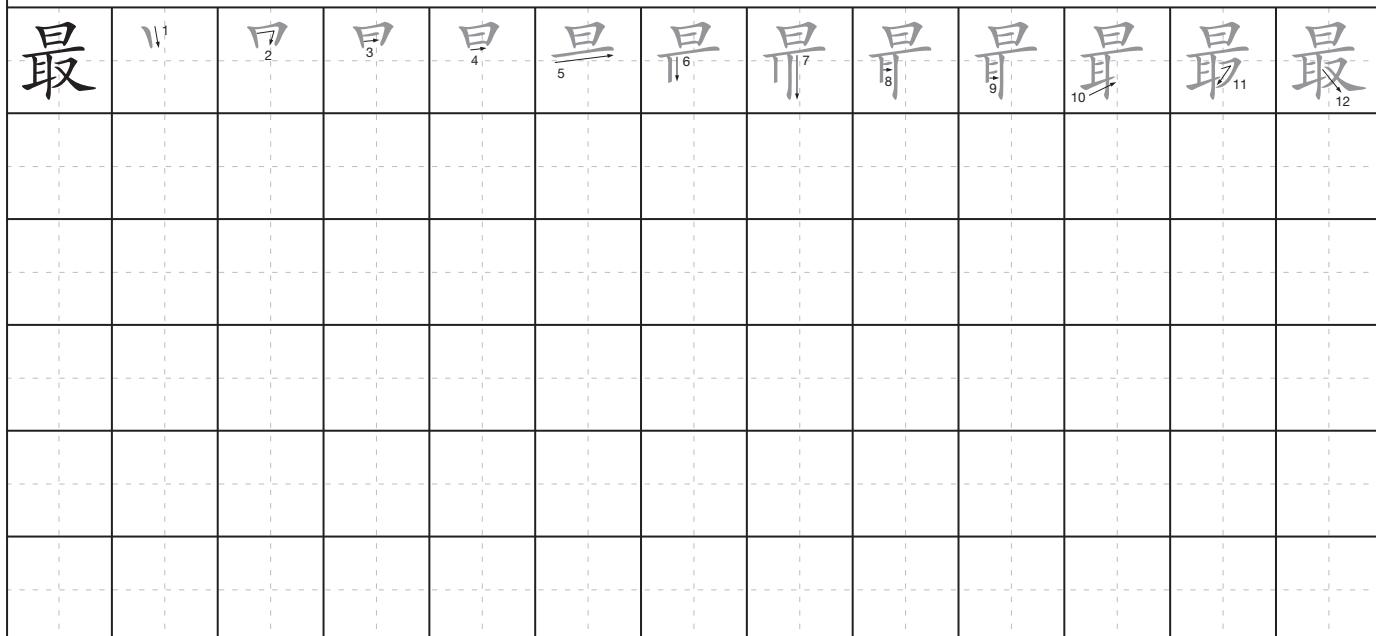
我坐在最后一排。
Wǒ zuò zài zuìhòu yì pái.
I sat in the last row.

5. 最近 zuìjìn recently, of late

我最近很忙。
Wǒ zuìjìn hěn máng.
I've been very busy lately.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke extends to cover 又.

12 strokes



fǎ

law, method

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 法 fǎ law

国家 不能 无法。

Guójia bùnéng wú fǎ.

All countries need laws.

2. 法国 Fǎguó France

法国 大革命 对 美国 独立 战争
Fǎguó Dàgémìng duì Měiguó Dúlì Zhànzhēng

影响 很大。

yǐngxiǎng hěn dà.

The French Revolution greatly influenced the American War of Independence.

3. 法定人数 fǎdìng rénshù quorum

法定 人数 不足。

Fǎdìng rénshù bùzú.

We haven't got a quorum.

4. 法律 fǎlǜ law

法律 面前 人人 平等。

Fǎlǜ miànqián rénrén píngděng.

Everyone is equal before the law.

5. 法子 fǎzi way, method

我们 要 想 个法子解决 这个问题。

Wǒmen yào xiǎng ge fǎzi jiějúé zhè ge wèntí.

We have to think of a way to solve this problem.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer.

8 strokes

法	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

rú

similar

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 如 rú resemble; as if

事情 不如 他们 所 想 那么 简单。
Shìqǐng bùrú tāmen suǒ xiǎng nàme jiǎndān.
Things are not as simple as they think.

2. 如此 rúcǐ so, like that

他的脾气 向来 如此。
Tāde píqi xiànglái rúcǐ.
His temper has always been like this.

3. 如果 rúguǒ if

你如果 要来, 请 事先 告诉 我。
Nǐ rúguǒ yào lái, qǐng shìxiān gàosu wǒ.
Let me know in advance if you're coming.

4. 如何 rúhé how, what

这个 电影 你觉得如何?
Zhè ge diànyǐng nǐ juéde rúhé?
How did you like the film?

5. 如今 rújīn nowadays

如今 很少 有 人 用 毛笔了。
Rújīn hěnshǎo yǒu rén yòng máobì le.
Hardly anyone uses writing brushes these days.

Helpful tips: Each of the two character components should be evenly balanced.

6 strokes

如	1	2	3	4	5	6							

guǒ

fruit, result

Radical: 木 # 81 “tree”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 果 guǒ as expected

果不出所料。

Guǒ bù chū suǒ liào.

Just as you would expect.

2. 果断 guǒduàn decisive, resolute

他办事果断。

Tā bànshì guǒduàn.

He works decisively.

3. 果然 guǒrán really, as expected

他说要下雪，果然就下雪了。

Tā shuō yào xiàxuě, guǒrán jiù xiàxuě le.

He said it would snow, and sure enough it did.

4. 苹果 píngguǒ apple

我买一斤苹果。

Wǒ mǎi yì jīn píngguǒ.

I'd like to buy a catty [500 grams] of apples.

5. 后果 hòuguǒ consequence

后果不堪设想。

Hòuguǒ bùkān shèxiāng.

The consequences would be too ghastly to contemplate.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke does not protrude at the top.

8 strokes

果	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				

yǐ

already

Radical: 已 # 62 "self"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 已 yǐ already

天 已 黑 了。

Tiān yǐ hēi le.

It's already dark.

2. 已经 yǐjīng already

问 题 已 经 解 决 了。

Wèntí yǐjīng jiějué le.

The problem has already been solved.

3. 已往 yǐwǎng in the past

已 往 的 事 不 要 再 提 了。

Yǐwǎng de shì búyào zài tí le.

Don't mention the past.

4. 而已 éryǐ that is all

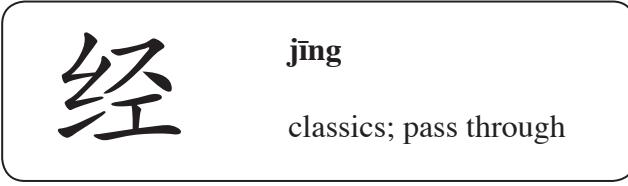
我 只 是 个 学 生 而 已。

Wǒ zhǐ shì ge xuésheng éryǐ.

I'm just a student, that is all.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 已 and 已.

3 strokes



jīng

classics; pass through


Radical:  # 68 “silk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 经 jīng pass through

他 经 新加坡 回 广州。

Tā jīng Xīnjiāpō huí Guǎngzhōu.

He returns to Guangzhou via Singapore.

4. 经理 jīnglǐ manager

她 在一 家 饭馆 当 经理。

Tā zài yì jiā fànguǎn dāng jīnglǐ.

She works as a manager in a restaurant.

2. 经常 jīngcháng frequently

他 经常 上 图书馆 去。

Tā jīngcháng shàng túshūguǎn qù.

He goes to the library regularly.

5. 经验 jīngyàn experience

他的 经验 很 丰富。

Tā de jīngyàn hěn fēngfù.

He's got a lot of experience.

3. 经过 jīngguò pass

这 路 车 经过 动物园 吗?

Zhè lù chē jīngguò dòngwùyuán ma?

Does this bus go past the zoo?

Helpful tips: The final vertical stroke does not go through the upper horizontal stroke.

8 strokes

shǐ

beginning

Radical: 女 # 65 “female”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 始 shǐ begin

不知始于何时。

Bù zhī shǐ yú héshí.*It's not known exactly when this came into being.*

2. 始末 shǐmò beginning and end

事情的始末是这样的。

Shìqíng de shǐmò shì zhèyàng de.*This is the story from A to Z.*

3. 始终 shǐzhōng from start to finish

会议始终在友好的气氛中进行。

Huìyì shǐzhōng zài yǒuhǎo de qìfēn zhōng jínxíng.*The talks proceeded in a friendly atmosphere from start to finish.*

4. 开始 kāishǐ begin

一种新的工作，开始总会

Yì zhǒng xīnde gōngzuò, kāishǐ zǒng huì

遇到一些困难。

yùdào yìxiē kùnnan.*You always run into some difficulties at the beginning of a new job.*

5. 原始 yuánshǐ primeval, primitive

这是原始森林。

Zhè shì yuánshǐ sēnlín.*This is a primeval forest.*

Helpful tips: The first stroke of 台 is a downward-left-bend.

8 strokes

Lesson 43: Review Activities

A. Character Practice and Pronunciation

First write the *pinyin* for each of the following characters. Then, in sequence in each of the boxes provided, write each of the character's strokes cumulatively (as shown in the character introductions).

难										
nán										
最										
如										
容										
经										
果										

B. Sentence Completion

Complete the following sentences by completing the “if...then...” statement. Demonstrate your effective use of context to understand the grammar construction. Please also notice that the topic is general and serves as a challenge for effective expression. The dominant question to consider is: “你就做什么？”

1. 如果第一次我试不成功。 . .

2. 如果我做得非常容易。 . .

3. 如果我不知道要用什么办法做。 . .

4. 如果我已经做过。。

5. 如果我还没开始做。。

C. Short Description

Create a short description based on the topic below. Attempt to express the initial planning concepts but also discuss the possible results of such planning. The expression of consequences should be done using strong connected statements.

请介绍你计划怎么找到新的，又很有意思的工作。

gào

tell

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 告 gào tell

什么 时候 离开, 盼 告。

Shénme shíhou líkāi, pàn gào.

Please tell me when you are leaving.

4. 告诉 gàosu tell

告诉 他们 别 等 了。

Gàosu tāmen bié děng le.

Tell them not to wait.

2. 告别 gàobié bid farewell to

我 向 你 告别 来了。

Wǒ xiàng nǐ gàobié lái le.

I've come to say goodbye.

5. 报告 bàogào report

报告 大家一个好 消息。

Bàogào dàjiā yí ge hǎo xiāoxi.

Here's a piece of good news for us all.

3. 告假 gàojià take leave

我 身体 不舒服, 明天 告假。

Wǒ shēntǐ bù shūfù, míngtiān gàojià.

I don't feel well, I won't come in tomorrow.

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke is longer than the first.

7 strokes

告											

訴

sù

tell

訴

Radical: 言 # 9 “word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 诉 sù tell

他 常常 向 我 诉 苦。

Tā chángcháng xiàng wǒ sù kǔ.

He often tells me his troubles.

2. 诉说 sùshuō relate, recount

她 向 我 诉 说 苦 裹。

Tā xiàng wǒ sùshuō kǔzhōng.

She tells me her troubles.

3. 诉讼 sùsòng litigation

他 提 出 离 婚 诉 讼。

Tā tíchū líhūn sùsòng.

He has started divorce proceedings.

4. 控诉 kòngsù accuse, denounce

她 控 诉 社 会 对 她 的 歧 视。

Tā kòngsù shèhuì duì tā de qīshì.

She spoke out against the way society had discriminated against her.

5. 倾诉 qīngsù pour out one's heart

我 是 你 的 好 朋 友，有 什 么 事 可 以

Wǒ shì nǐde hǎo péngyou, yǒu shénme shì kěyǐ

向 我 倾 诉。

xiàng wǒ qīngsù.

I'm your good friend, you can pour your heart out to me.

Helpful tips: Don't forget to end 斤 firmly with a dot.

7 strokes

诉	1 ↗	2 ↘	3 ↗	4 ↗	5 ↗	6 ↗	7 ↓					

xìn

letter; trust

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 信 xìn letter

你到了那儿就给我来个信。

Nǐ dàole nàr jiù gěi wǒ lái ge xìn.

Please send me a letter when you arrive.

2. 信不过 xìnbuguò distrust

你是信不过我, 所以不肯对我

Nǐ shì xìnbuguò wǒ, suǒyǐ bùkěn dùì wǒ

讲 真话。

jiǎng zhēnhuà.

You are not telling me the truth because you don't trust me.

3. 信得过 xìndeguò trust

你要是信得过我, 就交给我办。

Nǐ yào shi xìndeguò wǒ, jiù jiāo gěi wǒ bàn.

If you trust me, let me do it for you.

4. 信心 xìnxīn confidence, faith

我对这药信心不大。

Wǒ duì zhè yào xìnxīn bú dà.

I haven't much faith in this medicine.

5. 信用 xìnyòng trustworthiness

他信用好, 完全可以信任。

Tā xìnyòng hǎo, wánquán kěyǐ xìnrèn.

His credit is good. You can trust him.

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is longer than those below.

9 strokes

信											

yán

word

Radical: 言 # 154 “whole word”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 言 yán word

你 为什么 一言 不发?

Nǐ wèishénme yì yán bù fā?

Why don't you say something?

2. 言论 yánlùn opinion on public affairs

西方 社会 有 言论 自由。

Xīfāng shèhuì yǒu yánlùn zìyóu.

There is freedom of speech in Western societies.

3. 言行 yánxíng words and deeds

这 个 人 言 行 不 一。

Zhè ge rén yánxíng bù yī.

This man's words don't match his deeds.

4. 言谈 yántán the way one speaks

言 谈 之 间 可 以 看 出 他 很 懂 事。

Yántán zhījiān kěyǐ kànchū tā hěn dǒngshì.

It's clear from the way he talks that he is very mature.

5. 言语 yányǔ speech

这 个 人 言 语 粗 鲁。

Zhè ge rén yányǔ cūlǔ.

This man speaks crudely.

Helpful tips: The top horizontal stroke is the longest.

7 strokes

言	1	2	3	4	5	6	7					

zhēn

real

Radical: 十 # 11 “ten”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 真 zhēn really

时间 过得 真 快。

Shíjiān guòde zhēn kuài.

How time flies.

4. 真心 zhēnxīn sincere

我 知道 你 是 真心 对 我 好。

Wǒ zhīdao nǐ shì zhēnxīn duì wǒ hǎo.

I know your affections for me are genuine.

2. 真话 zhēnhuà truth

朋 友 之 间 要 说 真 话。

Péngyou zhījiān yào shuō zhēnhuà.

Friends should be honest with each other.

5. 真正 zhēnzhèng genuine

这 是 真 正 的 吉 林 人 参。

Zhè shì zhēnzhèng de Jílín rénshēn.

This is genuine Jilin ginseng.

3. 真相 zhēnxiàng the real situation

这 就 是 事 情 的 真 相。

Zhè jiù shì shìqing de zhēnxiàng.

This is the actual state of affairs.

Helpful tips: There are three horizontal strokes inside.

10 strokes

真												

jué

to decide

Radical: 冂 # 7 “ice”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 决 jué definitely

女儿 对她的 婚事 决 不 让步。

Nǚ'ér duì tāde hūnshì jué bù ràngbù.

With regard to her marriage, their daughter won't make any concessions.

2. 决不 juébù absolutely not

在 这 方 面 我 决 不 退 让。

Zài zhè fāngmiàn wǒ juébù tuīràng.

I will not give in under any circumstances.

3. 决定 juédìng decide

我 一 时 决 定 不 了。

Wǒ yìshí juédìngbùliǎo.

I can't make up my mind right now.

4. 决心 juéxīn determination

我 下 定 决 心 学 好 汉 字。

Wǒ xiàdìng juéxīn xuéhǎo Hánzì.

I'm determined to learn Chinese characters well.

5. 解决 jiějué resolve

这 件 事 情 不 容 易 解 决。

Zhè jiàn shìqing bù róngyì jiějué.

This matter is not easily resolved.

Helpful tips: The last stroke firms and then tapers off.

6 strokes

dìng

calm

Radical: 宀 # 34 "roof"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 定 dìng fix, establish

开会 时间 定 在 后天 上午
 Kāihuì shíjiān dìng zài hòutiān shàngwǔ
 十点。
 shídiǎn.

The meeting is fixed for the day after tomorrow
 at 10 a.m.

2. 定做 dìngzuò have something made to order

我 这 双 跳舞鞋 是 定做 的。
 Wǒ zhè shuāng tiàowǔxié shì dìngzuò de.
 My dancing shoes were made to order.

3. 定期 dìngqī regular

我 定期 检查 身体。

Wǒ dìngqī jiǎnchá shēntǐ.

I have a regular medical checkup.

4. 一定 yídìng certainly

七点 以前 我 一定 能 回家。
 Qīdiǎn yǐqián wǒ yídìng néng huíjiā.
 I'll certainly be home before 7:00.

5. 约定 yuēdìng arrange

我们 约定 在 火车站 见面。
 Wǒmen yuēdìng zài huǒchēzhàn jiànmiàn.
 We've arranged to meet at the station.

Helpful tips: The last stroke curves, then levels off.

8 strokes

xiàng

resemble

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 像 xiàng resemble

这孩子像他父亲。

Zhè háizi xiàng tā fùqin.

The child takes after his father.

2. 像样 xiàngyàng up to the mark, presentable

她跳舞还挺像样的。

Tā tiào wǔ hái tǐng xiàngyàng de.

Her dancing is pretty good.

3. 不像话 bú xiànghuà unreasonable

这种行为真不像话。

Zhè zhǒng xíngwéi zhēn búxiànghuà.

Behavior like that is really shocking.

4. 好像 hǎoxiàng seem, be like

这个人我好像是在哪儿见过。

Zhè ge rén wǒ hǎoxiàng shì zài nǎr jiànguo.

I seem to have met this man before.

5. 录像 lùxiàng videotape

这是你跳舞的录像。

Zhè shì nǐ tiào wǔ de lùxiàng.

This is a videotape of your dancing.

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke curves and ends with a hook.

13 strokes

像												
像												

qīng

clear

Radical: 氵 # 32 “3 drops of water”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 清 qīng clear

谁 是 谁 非, 我 也 搞 不 清。

Shéi shì shéi fēi, wǒ yě gǎobuqīng.

I can't work out who's right and who's wrong.

2. 清楚 qīngchu clear

她 的 发 音 很 清 楚。

Tā de fāyīn hěn qīngchu.

Her pronunciation is very clear.

3. 清理 qīnglǐ put in order

请 把 房 间 清 理 一 下。

Qǐng bǎ fángjiān qīnglǐ yíxià.

Please tidy (my) room.

4. 清静 qīngjìng quiet

我 们 找 个 清 静 的 地 方 谈 谈。

Wǒmen zhǎo ge qīngjìng de dìfang tán tan.

Let's find a quiet place to chat.

5. 清闲 qīngxián at leisure, idle

他 过 不 惯 清 闲 的 退 休 生 活。

Tā guòbuguàn qīngxián de tuìxiū shēnghuó.

He can't get used to having nothing to do, now that he's retired.

Helpful tips: Each horizontal stroke is evenly spaced.

11 strokes



chǔ

clear, neat

Radical: 衤 # 130 “rolls of cloth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 楚 Chǔ one of the Warring States

楚 才 晋 用。

Chǔ cái Jìn yòng.

*The talents of Chu used by Jin.
(meaning: brain drain)*

2. 楚楚可怜 chǔchǔ kělián (of young woman)

delicate and charming

她 长得 楚楚 可怜 的。

Tā zhǎngde chǔchǔ kělián de.

She is delicate and charming.

3. 楚楚 chǔchǔ tidy, neat

她 今 天 穿 得 衣 冠 楚 楚 的。

Tā jīntiān chuānde yīguān chǔchǔ de.

She is immaculately dressed today.

4. 苦楚 kǔchǔ suffering

艾 滋 病 给 这 个 国 家 带 来 了 极 大 的 苦 楚。

Àizībìng gěi zhè ge guójiā dàiláile jídàde kǔchǔ.

AIDS has brought great misery to this country.

5. 清楚 qīngchu clear

她 的 发 音 很 清 楚。

Tāde fāyīn hěn qīngchu.

Her pronunciation is very clear.

Helpful tips: The ninth stroke ends with a hook.

13 strokes

chàng

sing

Radical: 口 # 50 “mouth”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 唱 chàng sing

他 唱 得 很 难 听。

Tā chàngde hěn nántíng.

He sings badly.

4. 歌唱家 gēchàngjiā singer, vocalist

他 是 个 有 名 的 歌 唱 家。

Tā shì ge yǒumíng de gēchàngjiā.

He is a famous singer.

2. 唱歌 chànggē sing

他 就 喜 欢 人 听 他 唱 歌。

Tā jiù xǐhuan rén tīng tā chànggē.

He likes people to listen when he sings.

5. 合唱团 héchàngtuán choir

我 最 近 参 加 了 一 个 合 唱 团。

Wǒ zuìjìn cānjiāle yí ge héchàngtuán.

Recently I joined a choir.

3. 唱片 chàngpiàn phonograph record

现 在 不 用 唱 片 了。

Xiànzài bù yòng chàngpiàn le.

Nowadays (people) don't play phonograph records.

Helpful tips: The bottom 曰 component is wider than the one above.

11 strokes

唱	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	

gē

song

Radical: 欠 # 104 “owe”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 歌 gē song

唱 首 歌 给 我 们 听 听，怎 样？
Chàng shǒu gē gěi wǒmen tīngting, zěnmeyàng?
How about singing us a song?

2. 歌星 gēxīng singer (star)

宋 祖 英 是 中 国 有 名 的 歌 星。
Sòng Zǔyīng shì Zhōngguó yǒumíng de gēxīng.
Song Zuying is a famous Chinese singer.

3. 歌剧院 gējùyuàn opera house

悉 尼 歌 剧 院 世 界 有 名。
Xīní Gējùyuàn shìjiè yǒumíng.
Sydney Opera House is world-famous.

4. 歌迷 gēmí fan (of singer)

他 是 宋 祖 英 的 忠 实 歌 迷。
Tā shì Sòng Zǔyīng de zhōngshí gēmí.
He is a fan of Song Zuying.

5. 歌声 gēshēng sound of singing

她 的 歌 声 很 清 晰。
Tāde gēshēng hěn qīngxī.
Her (singing) voice is very clear.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke is a vertical stroke.

14 strokes

歌	1	2	3	4	可 ⁵	可 ⁶	可 ⁷	可 ⁸	可 ⁹	哥 ¹⁰	哥 ¹¹	哥 ¹²
歌	歌											

Lesson 44: Review Activities

A. Radical Recognition and Pronunciation

Transcribe each of the following characters using *pinyin*. Each character is also a commonly used radical for Chinese characters; please provide four characters that utilize each of the radicals.

Radical:	言	人	水	木	口	心	食
<i>pinyin:</i>							
汉字:							

B. Sentence Completion

Please complete each of the following sentences with one of the terms provided. Then translate the resulting sentence into English.

真话 清楚 好像 相信 复杂

1. 政治家得说 _____, 如果他们没说真相, 国家就受到困难。

2. 现在你穿很奇怪的衣服, 你 _____ 是外星人。

3. 我听不懂你的话, 请说 _____ 一点。

4. 有人的生活很_____，每个人的生活都不一样。

5. 别 _____ 他, 上个星期他骗过我!

C. Short Description

Describe the illustration with a short paragraph. Identify and effectively express the multiple possibilities that can be seen within the same illustration. Use effective grammar and expressive techniques to clearly express the multiple possibilities.



gāng

just

Radical: 刂 # 15 “upright knife”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 刚 gāng just

这 双 鞋 大 小 刚 合适。

Zhè shuāng xié dàxiǎo gāng héshì.

This pair of shoes is just the right size.

3. 刚刚 gānggāng a moment ago

他 刚刚 走, 你去 追 吧。

Tā gānggāng zǒu, nǐ qù zhuī ba.

He left just a minute ago. Run and try to catch him.

2. 刚才 gāngcái just now

他 刚才 还 说 要 去 呢。

Tā gāngcái hái shuō yào qù ne.

He was saying only a moment ago that he wanted to go.

4. 刚好 gānghǎo exactly

你们 来得 刚好。

Nǐmen láide gānghǎo.

You came in the nick of time.

5. 刚巧 gāngqiǎo by chance

我 刚巧 在 车 站 碰 见 她。

Wǒ gāngqiǎo zài chēzhàn pèngjiàn tā.

I happened to run into her at the station.

Helpful tips: 冂 does not close at the bottom.

6 strokes

刚	¹	同 ²	冂 ³	网 ⁴	冈 ⁵	刚 ⁶						

suí

follow, let

Radical: # 27 “left earlobe”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 随地 suídì without regard, everywhere

请 勿 随 地 吐 痰。

Qǐng wù suídì tǔtán.

Please do not spit all over.

2. 随便 suíbiàn with no inclination, whatever

去 什 么 饭 店 都 可 以, 我 随 便 你。

Qù shénme fàndiàn dōu kěyǐ, wǒ suíbiàn nǐ.

What restaurant to go to is all okay, I'll follow your choice.

3. 随时 suíshí all the time, always

好 人 随 时 关 心 别 人。

Hǎorén suíshí guānxīn bié rén.

No matter when, good people care about others.

4. 随意 suíyì as one pleases

小 孩 子 可 以 随 意 做 喜 欢 的 事 情。

Xiǎo háizi kěyǐ suíyì zuò xǐhuān de shìqing.

Small children can do as they please.

Helpful tips: The final three strokes fit clearly between the previous components.

11 strokes

xīn

new

Radical: 斤 # 101 “ax”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 新 xīn new

这本 书 是 我 新 买 的。

Zhè běn shū shì wǒ xīn mǎi de.

This is the book I've just bought.

2. 新年 xīnnián new year

新年 好！

Xīnnián hǎo!

Happy New Year!

4. 新闻 xīnwén news

现在 是 新闻 简报。

Xiànzài shì xīnwén jiǎnbào.

Here are the (news) headlines.

4. 新奇 xīnqí strange, novel

他 初 到 北京 时， 处处 觉得 新奇。

Tā chū dào Běijīng shí, chùchù juéde xīnqí.

When he first got to Beijing, everything struck him as new.

5. 新鲜 xīnxiān fresh

这 条 鱼 有 点 不 新 鲜。

Zhè tiáo yú yǒudiǎn bù xīnxiān.

This fish is slightly stale.

Helpful tips: The bottom horizontal stroke of 亲 is shorter.

13 strokes

旧 jiù
old

舊

Radical: | # 3 “vertical stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 旧 jiù old, used

你的鞋旧了, 买一双新的吧。

Nǐ de xié jiù le, mǎi yì shuāng xīn de ba.

Your shoes are worn. Buy a new pair.

4. 陈旧 chénjiù outdated

你也应该改改你的陈旧思想。

Nǐ yě yīnggāi gǎigai nǐ de chénjiù sīxiǎng.

You should change your outdated thinking.

2. 旧货 jiùhuò secondhand goods

我买的是旧货。

Wǒ mǎi de shì jiùhuò.

I bought it secondhand.

5. 破旧 pòjiù old and shabby

那个老头儿穿着一身破旧的衣服。

Nà ge lǎotóur chuānzhe yì shēn pòjiù de yīfu.

That old man is shabbily dressed.

3. 旧事 jiùshì a past event

请不要重提旧事了。

Qǐng bùyào chóngtí jiùshì le.

Please don't dwell on the past.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke takes up one third of the space.

5 strokes

旧	1	2	3	4	5							

厌
yàn
detest

厭

Radical: 厂 # 12 “building”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 厌 yàn be fed up with

这个 广告 我 看厌 了。

Zhè ge guānggào wǒ kànyàn le.

I've seen more than enough of this ad.

2. 厌烦 yànfan be fed up with

这 首 歌 我 听 多 少 次 也 不 觉 得
Zhè shǒu gē wǒ tīng duōshao cì yě bù juéde
厌 烦。

yànfan.

I never tire of listening to this song.

3. 厌恶 yànwù detest

大 家 都 厌 恶 他。

Dàjiā dōu yànwù tā.

Everyone is disgusted with him.

3. 厌倦 yànjuàn be tired of

整 天 坐 办 公 室, 我 早 就

Zhěngtiān zuò bàngōngshì, wǒ zǎo jiù

厌 倦 了。

yànjuàn le.

Long ago, I grew tired of sitting in an office all day.

4. 厌食症 yànshízhèng (esp. in young women)

anorexia

她 什 么 都 不 吃, 恐 怕 是 得 了

Tā shénme dōu bù chī, kǒngpà shì déle

厌 食 症。

yànshízhèng.

She's not eating anything. I'm worried that she has become anorexic.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 厥 and 厌.

6 strokes

厌	二	厂	厃	厔	厤	厭						

hé

join

Radical: 人 # 18 “people”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 合 hé close

把书合上。

Bǎ shū héshàng.

Close the book.

2. 合不来 hébulái be incompatible

她跟母亲合不来。

Tā gēn mǔqin hébulái.

She doesn't get along with her mother.

3. 合口 hékǒu (of a dish) be to one's taste

你做的菜很合口。

Nǐ zuò de cài hěn hékǒu.

The food you cook is very much to my taste.

4. 合理 hélǐ reasonable

这家饭馆儿收费合理。

Zhè jiā fànguǎnr shōufèi hélǐ.

Prices at this restaurant are reasonable.

5. 合适 héshì suitable, appropriate

这个词用在这里不合适。

Zhè ge cí yòng zài zhèlǐ bù héshì.

This isn't the right word to use here.

Helpful tips: The line in the middle does not touch the side strokes.

6 strokes

shì

appropriate

Radical:  # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 适 shì suitable

这个 电影 不 适 于 儿 童 观 看。

Zhè ge diànyǐng bù shì yú értóng guānkàn.

This movie is not suitable for children.

4. 适宜 shìyí suitable

游 泳 对 老 人 也 是 适 宜 的。

Yóuyǒng duì lǎoniánrén yě shì shìyí de.

Swimming is good for old people too.

2. 适当 shìdàng appropriate

到 适 当 的 时 候 我 会 告 诉 你。

Dào shìdàng de shíhou wǒ huì gào-su nǐ.

I'll tell you in due course.

5. 适中 shìzhōng well situated

这 家 饭 店 地 点 适 中。

Zhè jiā fàndiàn dìdiǎn shìzhōng.

This hotel is well situated.

3. 适合 shìhé suit, fit

他 适 合 做 教 师。

Tā shìhé zuò jiàoshī.

He's well suited to a teaching career.

Helpful tips: The top stroke of 舌 sweeps from right to left.

9 strokes

bì

certainly

Radical: 心 # 76 "heart"

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 必 bì must

我 明天 下午 两点半 必 到。

Wǒ míngtiān xiàwǔ liǎngdiǎnbàn bì dào.

I'll definitely be there at 2:30 tomorrow.

2. 必得 bìděi have to

你 必得 去 一 趟。

Nǐ bìděi qù yí tàng.

You simply must go.

3. 必定 bìdìng must

她 必定 知道。

Tā bìdìng zhīdao.

She must have known it.

4. 必然 bìrán inevitable

他 必然 失败。

Tā bìrán shībài.

He will certainly fail.

5. 必要 bìyào necessary

我们 没有 必要 再 讨论 了。

Wǒmen méiyǒu bìyào zài tǎolùn le.

There's no need for us to discuss this any further.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 必 and 心.

5 strokes

必												

dài

represent

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 代 dài take the place of

请 代 我 向 您 父母 问 候。

Qǐng dài wǒ xiàng nín fùmǔ wènhòu.

Please give my regards to your parents.

2. 代办 dàibàn do something for somebody

这 件 事 请 你 代 办 吧。

Zhè jiàn shì qǐng nǐ dàibàn ba.

Could you do this for me?

3. 代表 dàibiǎo represent

老 师 让 她 代 表 我 们 班 同 学

Lǎoshī ràng tā dàibiǎo wǒmen bān tóngxué

讲 话。

jiǎnghuà.

The teacher asked her to speak on behalf of the class.

4. 代价 dàijià price, cost

我 们 不 惜 任 何 代 价 也 要 完 成

Wǒmen bùxī rènhé dàijià yě yào wánchéng

任 务。

rènwù.

We have to finish the job at any cost.

5. 代替 dàitì replace

将 来 很 多 工 作 都 能 用

Jiānglái hěnduō gōngzuò dōu néng yòng

机 器 人 代 替。

jīqìrén dàitì.

In the future, robots will replace people in many jobs.

Helpful tips: The second to last stroke is a slanting hook.

5 strokes

代												

gēng/gèngchange, replace/even,
moreover

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 更 **gèng** even, more so

这 张 画 比 别 的 画 更 好, 更
Zhè zhāng huà bǐ bìde huà gèng hǎo, gèng
 有 意 思。
yǒu yìsi.

This painting is extremely good, it's more interesting than other paintings.

2. 更加 **gèngjiā** more so, moreover

这 个 课 比 上 个 课 更 加 难。
Zhè ge kè bǐ shàng ge kè gèngjiā nán.
 This class is even more difficult than the last one.

3. 更改 **gēnggǎi** change, alter

现 在 我 的 生 活 非 常 好, 一 点 也
Xiànzài wǒ de shēnghuó fēicháng hǎo, yìdiǎn yě
 不 要 更 改!
bú yào gēnggǎi.

Right now my life is really good, I wouldn't change it even a little bit.

4. 更替 **gēngtì** to replace

新 的 东 西 如 果 有 毛 痘, 公 司
Xīn de dōngxi rúguǒ yǒu máobing, gōngsī
 常 常 让 你 更 替 新 的。
chángcháng ràng nǐ gēngtì xīn de.

When a new thing breaks, companies often let you replace it for a new one.

Helpful tips: The vertical stroke has a slight bend to the left.

7 strokes

Lesson 45: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Pronunciation Practice

Please transcribe the following questions into *pinyin*. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

1. 我要写更好的文章, 你有没有意见?

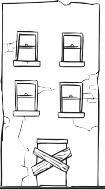
2. 我随便你, 你要去哪儿? 要做什么?

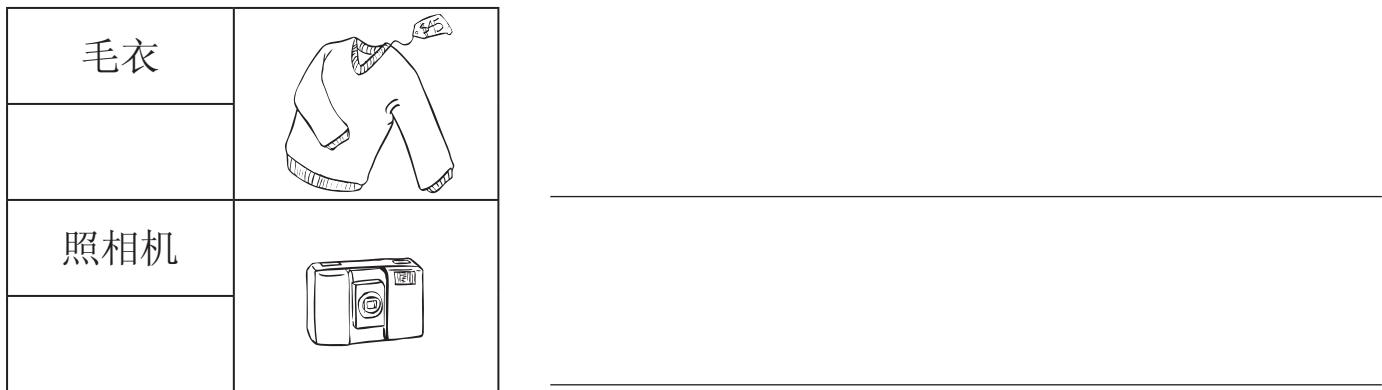
3. 我们的朋友刚刚来了, 我们一起可以做什么?

B. Adjective Descriptions

Please place one of the provided adjectives with each of the items below. Then sketch a small illustration of the item that depicts the adjective effectively. Finally, write a sentence that describes the item accurately.

新 重 旧 贵 便宜

汽车	
楼	
书	



C. Short Descriptions

For each of the following problems, present a possible method for solution. Attempt to also indicate the severity of the problem and offer some advice as to how quickly and effectively the solution needs to happen.

1. 你想做更好吃的饭。

2. 你刚刚到达一个新的城市。

3. 你必需再上大学的课。

shēng

sound

Radical: 壴 # 41 “scholar”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 声 shēng sound

你 听见 脚步 声 了 没有?

Nǐ tīngjiàn jiǎobù shēng le méiyǒu?

Did you hear the sound of footsteps?

2. 大声 dàshēng loudly

请 你 说 大声 点儿。

Qǐng nǐ shuō dàshēng diǎnr.

Please speak up a little.

3. 小声 xiǎoshēng in a low voice

请 小声 说话。

Qǐng xiǎoshēng shuōhuà.

Please speak softly.

4. 声调 shēngdiào tones

学 汉语 一定 要 学好 声调。

Xué Hányǔ yídìng yào xuéhǎo shēngdiào.

In learning Chinese, one must learn the tones properly.

5. 声旁 shēngpáng phonetic element of a character

“请”的 声旁 是“青”。

“Qǐng”的 shēngpáng shì “qīng”.

The phonetic element for the character “qǐng” is “qīng.”

Helpful tips: The second horizontal stroke of 壴 is shorter.

7 strokes

dī

low

Radical: 亻 # 19 “upright person”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 低 dī low

飞机飞得 很 低。

Feiji fēide hěn dī.*The plane flew very low.*

2. 低沉 dīchén (of voice) low and deep

他的 声音 很 低沉。

Tāde shēngyīn hěn dīchén.*He's got a low voice.*

3. 低估 dīgū underrate

我 低 估 了 她 的 英 语 水 平。

Wǒ dīgūle tāde Yīngyǔ shuǐpíng.*I underestimated the standard of her English.*

4. 低头 dītóu yield, submit

我 决 不 向 困 难 低 头。

Wǒ juébù xiàng kùnnan dītóu.*I will never give in to difficulties.*

5. 降低 jiàngdī drop, lower

今 天 气 温 降 低 了。

Jīntiān qìwēn jiàngdī le.*The temperature has dropped today.*

Helpful tips: Note the final stroke placed at the bottom of the character.

7 strokes

yán

severe, strict

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 严肃 yánsù serious, severe

我 朋 友 的 脸 面 很 严 肃。

Wǒ péngyou de liǎnmiàn hěn yánsù.

My friend's face looks very severe.

2. 严重 yánzhòng serious, weighty

我 们 不 希 望 生 严 重 的 病。

Wǒmen bù xīwàng shēng yánzhòng de bìng.

We all wish not to get a serious disease.

3. 严酷 yánkù harsh, difficult

水 灾 以 后 人 民 的 生 活 很

Shuǐzāi yǐhòu rénmín de shēnghuó hěn

严 酷 的。

yánkù de.
After a flood people's lives are very difficult.

Helpful tips: The horizontal strokes are of even length.

7 strokes

qù

delight

Radical: 走 # 156 “walk”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 趣 qù interest, delight

我 觉得 他 表演 得 很 有 趣。

Wǒ juéde tā biǎoyǎnde hěn yǒuqù.

I found his performance quite delightful.

2. 趣味 qùwèi taste

这 种 电 影 迎 合 低 级 趣 味。

Zhè zhǒng diànyǐng yínghé dījí qùwèi.

This type of movie caters to vulgar tastes.

3. 乐趣 lèqù interest, delight

我 觉得 跳 舞 的 乐 趣 无 穷。

Wǒ juéde tiàowǔ de lèqù wúqióng.

I think dancing is truly wonderful.

4. 兴趣 xìngqù interest

我 对 下 棋 很 感 兴 趣。

Wǒ duì xiàqí hěn gǎn xìngqù.

I'm very interested in chess.

5. 有趣 yǒuqù interesting

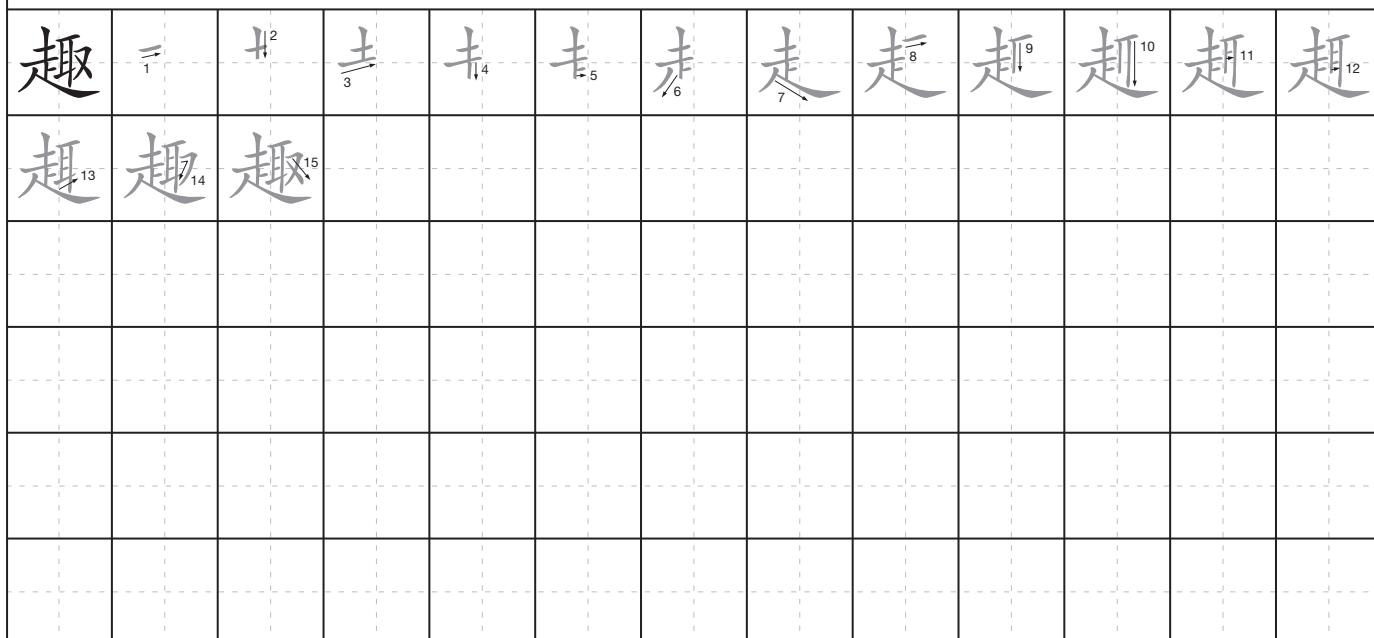
这 是 个 有 趣 的 游 戏。

Zhè shì ge yǒuqù de yóuxì.

This is an interesting game.

Helpful tips: End the last stroke firmly.

15 strokes



biǎo

show, express

Radical: 一 # 2 “horizontal stroke”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 表 biǎo show, express

我们 对你的遭遇 深 表 同情。

Wǒmen duì nǐde zāoyù shēn biǎo tóngqíng.

We would like to express our deep sympathy for what you went through.

2. 表达 biǎodá express

我 激动 的 心情 难 以 用 语 言

Wǒ jīdòng de xīnqíng nán yǐ yòng yǔyán

来 表 达。

lái biǎodá.

Words can hardly express my excitement.

3. 表面 biǎomiàn surface

你 不 能 只 看 事 情 的 表 面。

Nǐ bùnéng zhǐ kàn shìqing de biǎomiàn.

Don't judge a book by its cover.

4. 表情 biǎoqíng expression

他 的 面 部 没 有 表 情。

Tā miànzhǔ méiyǒu biǎoqíng.

He doesn't have any expression on his face.

5. 表演 biǎoyǎn perform

他 表 演 得 很 好。

Tā biǎoyǎnde hěn hǎo.

He performed very well.

Helpful tips: The middle horizontal stroke is shorter.

8 strokes

fàng

release, put

Radical: 扌 # 99 “tap” or 方 # 74 “direction”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 放 fàng put

把书放在桌子上。

Bǎ shū fàng zài zhuōzi shàng.

Put the book on the table.

2. 放大 fàngdà enlarge

我想把这几张照片放大。

Wǒ xiǎng bǎ zhè jǐ zhāopiàn fàngdà.

I'd like to enlarge these photographs.

3. 放过 fàngguò let off, let slip

这是好机会,不要放过。

Zhè shì hǎo jīhuì, bùyào fàngguò.

This is a good opportunity. Don't let it slip.

4. 放假 fàngjià have a holiday

你什么时候放假。

Nǐ shénme shíhou fàngjià?

When do you go on holiday?

5. 放心 fàngxīn be at ease

你放心吧,一切都安排好了。

Nǐ fàngxīn ba, yíqiè dōu ānpáihăole.

Don't worry, everything has been arranged.

Helpful tips: Note the difference between 扌 and 又.

8 strokes

放	1	2	3	4	方	5	6	7	8				

wēi

danger, risk

Radical: 刀 # 30 “knife”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 危险 wēixiǎn risky, dangerous

山路 很 危险。

Shānlù hěn wēixiǎn.

Mountain roads are very dangerous.

3. 危害 wēihài endanger, put at risk

抽烟 危害 健康。

Chōuyān wēihài jiànkāng.

Smoking endangers one's health.

2. 危机 wēijī crisis

有 人说：危机 就是时机。

Yǒu rénshuō: wēijī jiùshì shíjī.

People say that a crisis is an opportunity.

Helpful tips: The final stroke ends in a hook.

6 strokes

危													

xiǎn

danger, vicious

Radical: ⍔ # 27 “left earlobe”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 保险 bǎoxiǎn insurance, safe

在 美 国 开 车 需 要 有 汽 车 保 险。

Zài Měiguó kāi chē xūyào yǒu qìchē bǎoxiǎn.

In America to drive one must have auto insurance.

3. 冒险 màoxiǎn adventurous

年 轻 人 都 喜 欢 冒 险。

Niánqīngrén dōu xǐhuan màoxiǎn.

Youth all like to seek out adventures.

2. 避险 bìxiǎn hedge fund

每 个 公 司 都 有 自 己 避 险 方 法。

Méi ge gōngsī dōu yǒu zìjǐ bìxiǎn fāngfǎ.

Every company has its own method of avoiding risk.

Helpful tips: The fifth stroke should fit underneath the previous two strokes.

9 strokes

普

pǔ

general

Radical: 日 # 90 “sun”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 普 pǔ general

今天 阳光 普照。

Jīntiān yángguāng pǔ zhào.

Today, the sun is shining everywhere.

2. 普通 pǔtōng ordinary

这件衣服很普通。

Zhè jiàn yīfu hěn pǔtōng.

This garment is nothing special.

3. 普通话 Pǔtōnghuà Mandarin

他的 普通话 带 南方 腔调。

Tāde Pǔtōnghuà dài nánfāng qiāngdiào.

His Mandarin has a southern accent.

4. 普及 pǔjí be made popular among

中国 正 普及法律 常识。

Zhōngguó zhèng pǔjí fǎlù chángshí.

China is making basic legal principles widely known.

5. 普洱茶 Pǔ'ěrchá Pu'er tea (red tea from Yunnan province)

普洱茶 能 帮助 消化。

Pǔ'ěrchá néng bāngzhù xiāohuà.

Pu'er tea is a digestive aid.

Helpful tips: The vertical strokes do not cross through the second horizontal stroke.

12 strokes

普	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

tōng

through

Radical: 辵 # 38 “movement”

Compounds, sentences, and meanings

1. 通 tōng go to

这 趟 列车 直通 西安。

Zhè tàng lièchē zhítōng Xī'ān.

This train goes straight to Xian.

4. 通知 tōngzhī notify

请 马上 通知 他。

Qǐng mǎshàng tōngzhī tā.

Please notify him immediately.

2. 通常 tōngcháng usually

我 通常 七点 起床。

Wǒ tōngcháng qīdiǎn qǐchuáng.

I usually get up at 7:00.

5. 交通 jiāotōng transport

北京 的 交通 很 方便。

Běijīng de jiāotōng hěn fāngbiàn.

The transport system in Beijing is very convenient.

3. 通过 tōngguò by means of

通过 姐姐 介绍, 我 认识了她。

Tōngguò jiějie jièshào, wǒ rěnshile tā.

I got to know her through my older sister.

Helpful tips: The second stroke of 甬 is a dot.

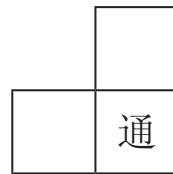
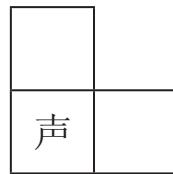
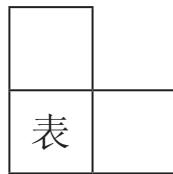
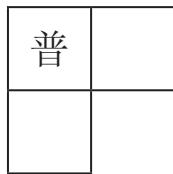
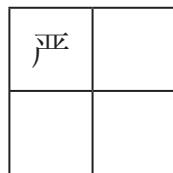
10 strokes

通												

Lesson 46: Review Activities

A. Character Practice

Please complete the two-character words that are provided, reflecting an understanding of character combinations.



B. Translation Exercise

Please translate this classic poem from the Chinese literary tradition into English. The title is given for the poem, but only limited additional vocabulary is provided. This poem is by the Tang Dynasty poet 王维 (701–761 CE).

鹿柴 lùchái

Deer Park

空山不见人，

但闻人语响。

返景入深林，

复照青苔上。

柴	chái	enclosure, park
响	xiǎng	noise, sound
苔	tái	moss

C. Short Description

Create a short description based on the topic below. Attempt to express both the usual circumstances and what can be considered unusual. A strong description will also include an effective response to the situation.

一般上普通的情况也有危险性。对你来说，在每天生活中，哪些运动是有危险性的？

Section 10 Review (Lessons 43–46)

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

Transcribe the following song using *pinyin*. If possible, listen to a recording of the song and match the singing to the romanization.

中国共和国的国歌歌词：

Lyrics for the People's Republic of China National Anthem:

起来！不愿做奴隶的人们！

把我们的血肉，

筑成我们新的长城！

中华民族到了最危险的时候，

每个人被迫着发出最后的吼声。

起来！起来！起来！

我们万众一心，

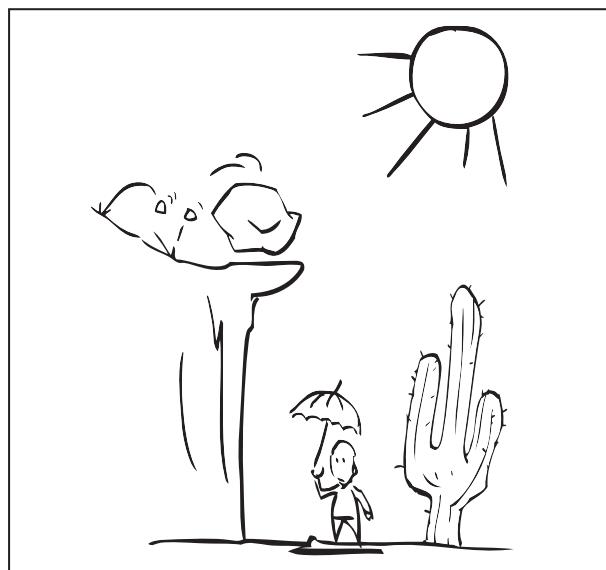
冒着敌人的炮火，前进！

冒着敌人的炮火，前进！

前进！前进！进！

B. Short Description

Describe the situation depicted in the illustration. When describing the situation please also comment on why this situation should be considered dangerous and how it might have occurred. A strong description will also express solutions to the situation and possible additional complications.



C. Problem Description

Consider the following topic. Then create a description that demonstrates understanding of topics with complex causes and difficult solutions. Clearly compare the two types of situations being discussed; attempt to use examples, relationships, and precise vocabulary to communicate a complete and structured understanding.

目前问题有两种：一，是一个永久的问题（从古到今人都要解决这样的问题）；二，是一个更新的问题（刚刚发现的情况）。请介绍这个新问题。也请介绍你的意见来解决这个新问题。

D. Reflective Questions

Use these questions to both check the expressiveness of the previous section and to confirm your understanding of the previous topic. For additional practice, say and then respond to these questions aloud.

什么问题是长久问题？请用例子介绍介绍。

什么问题是现代问题？请用例子介绍介绍。

什么情况是人生活中永远的情况？

你想现代的问题跟老百姓有没有关系？

这个情况需要很大的变化解决吗？

在什么时候人开始了解这个情况是一个很大的问题？

如果人类不改变，我们大概会遇到什么结果？

以前的人跟这样的问题有经历吗？

别人同意你的意见吗？

你所介绍的问题是不是世界上最重要的问题？

Alphabetical Index

The number on the right of each column refers to the character number, followed by the compound/sentence number.

A

ài	爱	330.1
ài hào	爱好	330.5
ài hù	爱护	330.3
ài qíng	爱情	330.2
aì xī	爱惜	330.4
ān jìng	安静	395.1
ān quán	安全	395.2
ān xīn	安心	395.4
ān wēi	安危	395.5

bǎoxiǎn	保险	498.1
bǎoyāng	保养	425.3
bàogào	报告	469.5
bēi	杯	324.1
bēizi	杯子	324.2
běn	本	252.1
běndì	本地	252.2
běnháng	本行	252.3
běnlái	本来	252.4
běnlǐng	本领	252.5
bǐjiào	比较	344.3
bǐsài	比赛	448.1
bì	必	494.1
bìděi	必得	488.2

B

bǎ	把	311.1
bǎbìng	把柄	311.3
bǎwò	把握	311.4
bǎxì	把戏	311.5
bái	白	405.1
bái bái	白白	405.2
bái cài	白菜	405.3
bái fèi	白费	405.4
bái tiān	白天	405.5
bǎi wàn	百万	381.2
bàn	办	350.1
bàn fǎ	办法	350.2
bàn gōngshì	办公室	350.3/351.1
bàn lǐ	办理	350.4
bàn shì	办事	350.5
bāng	帮	266.1
bāng dào máng	帮倒忙	266.5
bāng māng	帮忙	266.4/268.5
bāng shǒu	帮手	266.3
bāng zhù	帮助	266.2/267.2
bǎng piào	绑票	390.4

bìdìng	必定	488.3
bìrán	必然	488.4
bìyào	必要	488.5
bìxiǎn	避险	498.2
bǐǎo	表	495.1
bǐǎodá	表达	495.2
bǐǎomiàn	表面	495.3
bǐǎoqíng	表情	495.4
bǐǎoyǎn	表演	495.5
bié	别	400.1
biéde	别的	400.2
biéren	别人	400.4
biézhì	别致	400.3
bìng	病	286.1
bìng jià	病假	286.2
bìng lì	病历	286.3
bìngqíng	病情	286.4
bìng rén	病人	286.5
bú xiàng huà	不像话	476.3
bú guò	不过	363.5
bù xu	不许	432.4

C

cái	才	281.1
cáihuá	才华	281.3
cáishí	才识	281.4
cài	菜	317.1
cǎidān	菜单	317.3
cǎishìchǎng	菜市场	317.2
cè	厕	397.1
cèsuǒ	厕所	397.2
chábēi	茶杯	324.3
chǎnpǐn	产品	445.1
cháng	长	378.1
chángchù	长处	378.2
chángduǎn	长短	379.4
Chángjiāng	长江	378.5
chángyuǎn	长远	361.5
cháng	常	338.1
chángcháng	常常	338.2
chángjiàn	常见	338.3
chángshí	常识	338.4
cháng	场	384.1
chàng	唱	479.1
chànggē	唱歌	479.2
chàngpiàn	唱片	479.3
chāojí	超级	437.3
chē	车	386.1
chēcì	车次	439.5
chēfèi	车费	386.2
chēhuò	车祸	386.5
chénjiù	陈旧	484.4
chéng	成	449.1
chénggōng	成功	341.4
chéngjī	成绩	449.2
chéngjiù	成就	449.3
chéng wèntí	成问题	449.4
chéngchē	乘车	392.1
chéngjī	乘机	392.3
chéngkè	乘客	392.2
chīgòu	吃够	326.2

chóng	重	306.1
chóngfù	重复	306.2
chū	出	367.1
chūchāi	出差	367.2
chūcuò	出错	367.3
chūfā	出发	367.4
chūqu	出去	367.5
chūjí	初级	437.4
chúfēi	除非	443.3
chúle	除了	443.1
chúxī	除夕	443.4
chú...yǐwài	除…以外	443.2
chǔ	楚	478.1
chǔchǔ	楚楚	478.3
chǔchǔ kělián	楚楚可怜	478.2
chuán	船	389.1
chuánpiào	船票	389.2
chuáng	床	314.1
chuángdān	床单	314.3
chuángshang	床上	314.2
chuīniú	吹牛	428.5
cí	词	253.1
cídiǎn	词典	253.2/254.4
cíhuìbiǎo	词汇表	253.5
cì	次	439.1
cìshù	次数	439.4
cìxù	次序	439.2
cìyào	次要	439.3
cóng	从	359.1
cóng ... dào	从…到	359.2
cóngglái	从来	359.3
cóngqíán	从前	359.4
cóngxiǎo	从小	359.5

D

dàhuà	大话	265.2
dàshēng	大声	491.2
dài	代	489.1
dàiibàn	代办	489.2

dài biǎo	代表	489.3	diǎnxíng	典型	254.3
dài jià	代价	489.4	diànhuà	电话	265.3
dài tì	代替	489.5	diànnǎo	电脑	260.4
dài	带	398.1	diào yú	钓鱼	427.2
dài lǐng	带领	398.3	dìng	定	475.1
dài tóu	带头	398.4	dìngqī	定期	475.3
dài zi	带子	398.2	dìngzuò	定做	475.2
dān	单	402.1	dōngjì	冬季	329.5
dān chéng	单程	402.2	dǒng	懂	269.1
dān cí	单词	253.4	dǒngde	懂得	269.2
dān dān	单单	402.3	dǒng shì	懂事	269.3
dān dù	单独	402.4	dòng	动	262.1
dān rén chuáng	单人床	314.4	dòng rén	动人	262.3
dān shēn	单身	402.5	dòng shēn	动身	262.2
dān wèi	单位	323.3	dòng tīng	动听	262.4
dé (verb)	得	274.1	dòng wù yuán	动物园	262.5
dé yì	得意	274.3	dòufu' nǎor	豆腐脑儿	260.5
dé zuì	得罪	274.4	dú	读	251.1
de (verbal particle)	得	274.2	dú běn	读本	251.3
děi	得	274.5	dú shū	读书	251.2
dēng	灯	313.1	dú zhě	读者	251.4/279.3
dēng guāng	灯光	313.2	dù	度	441.1
dēng huǒ guǎn zhì	灯火管制	313.3	dù guò	度过	441.2
dēnglóng	灯笼	313.4	dù jià	度假	441.3
dēngpào	灯泡	313.5	duǎn	短	379.1
děng dài	等待	436.4	duǎn chǔ	短处	379.5
děng děng	等等	436.2	duǎn qī	短期	379.2
děng jí	等级	436.5	duǎn qiǎn	短浅	379.3
děngtóng	等同	436.3			
dī	低	492.1	E		
dī chén	低沉	492.2	è	饿	300.1
dī gū	低估	492.3	è sǐ le	饿死了	300.2
dī tóu	低头	492.4	éryǐ	而已	466.4
dì	第	435.1			
dì' èr shēng	第二声	435.3	F		
dì sān shēng	第三声	435.4	fā	发	312.1
dì sì shēng	第四声	435.5	fā huǒ	发火	312.2
dì yī shēng	第一声	435.2	fā rè	发热	312.3
diǎn	典	254.1			
diǎn lǐ	典礼	254.2			

fāshēng	发生	312.4	G	
fáyán	发言	312.5	gāi	该 297.1
fǎ	法	463.1	gāidāng	该当 297.4
fǎdìng rénshù	法定人数	463.3	gāisǐ	该死 297.2
Fǎguó	法国	463.2	gǎi	改 345.1
fǎlǜ	法律	463.4	gǎibiàn	改变 345.2
fǎzǐ	法子	463.5	gǎidiào	改掉 345.3
fānchuán	帆船	389.3	gǎigé	改革 345.4
fángjiān	房间	352.1/353.5	gǎizhèng	改正 345.5
fángkè	房客	352.3	gānbēi	干杯 324.4
fángzi	房子	352.2	gǎn	感 298.1
fángwū	房屋	355.5	gǎnjué	感觉 292.5/298.2
fàng	放	496.1	gǎnmào	感冒 298.3
fàngdà	放大	496.2	gǎnqíng	感情 298.4
fàngguò	放过	496.3	gǎnxiè	感谢 298.5
fàngjià	放假	496.4	gāng	刚 481.1
fàngxīn	放心	496.5	gāngcái	刚才 281.2/481.2
fēi	飞	382.1	gānggāng	刚刚 481.3
fēijī	飞机	382.2	gānghǎo	刚好 481.4
fēijīchǎng	飞机场	382.5	gāngqiǎo	刚巧 481.5
fēikuài	飞快	382.3	gāo	高 450.1
fēisù	飞速	382.4	gāo'ǎi	高矮 450.2
fēi	非	337.1	gāodà	高大 450.4
fēi ... bù	非…不	337.2	gāoděng	高等 436.1
fēicháng	非常	337.3	gāodī	高低 450.3
fēidàn	非但	337.4	gāogēnxié	高跟鞋 273.5
fēifǎ	非法	337.5	gāojí	高级 437.5
féi	肥	294.1	gāoxìng	高兴 450.5/451.5
fēidà	肥大	294.2	gào	告 469.1
fēipàng	肥胖	294.3	gàobié	告别 469.2
fēishòu	肥瘦	294.4	gàojià	告假 469.3
fēiwò	肥沃	294.5	gàosu	告诉 469.4
fēnbǐ	粉笔	411.4	gē	歌 480.1
fēnhóng	粉红	411.2	gēchàngjiā	歌唱家 479.4
fēnsuì	粉碎	411.3	gējùyuàn	歌剧院 480.3
fēng dù	风度	441.4	gēmí	歌迷 480.4
fùjìn	附近	362.5	gēshēng	歌声 480.5
fùzá	复杂	255.4	gēxīng	歌星 480.2
			gèwèi	个位 323.5

gěi	给	331.1	guòmǐn	过敏	363.2
gěile	给了	331.2	guòqù	过去	363.3
gēn	跟	273.1	guòshí	过时	363.4
gēn ... yíyàng	跟…一样	273.2			
gēnshàng	跟上	273.3			
gēnzhe	跟着	273.4			
gēngǎi	更改	490.3	hǎi	海	419.1
gēngtì	更替	490.4	hǎibá	海拔	419.4
gèng	更	490.1	hǎibian	海边	419.2
gèngjiā	更加	490.2	hǎiwài	海外	419.3
gōng'ānjú	公安局	394.5	hǎohuà	好话	265.4
gōngggòng	公共	327.4	hǎomèng	好梦	305.2
gōngggòngqìchē	公共汽车	386.4	hǎoxiàng	好像	476.4
gōngjī	公鸡	426.4	hé	合	486.1
gōng	功	341.1	hébulái	合不来	486.2
gōngkè	功课	341.2	héchàngtuán	合唱团	479.5
gōngnéng	功能	341.3	hékǒu	合口	486.3
gōngjǐ	供给	331.3	hélǐ	合理	486.4
gòng	共	327.1	héshì	合适	486.5
gòngghéguó	共和国	327.5	hé	河	420.1
gòngtóng	共同	327.2	Héběi	河北	420.4
gòudà	够大	326.4	héliú	河流	420.2
gòugé	够格	326.5	héyú	河鱼	420.3
gòule	够了	326.1	hēi	黑	406.1
gǔdiǎn	古典	254.5	hēi'àn	黑暗	406.2
gǔwán	古玩	334.5	hēibái	黑白	406.3
guāndēng	关灯	310.3	hēibǎn	黑板	406.4
guānlián	关联	310.2	hēirén	黑人	406.5
guānmén	关门	310.5	hóng	红	408.1
guānxi	关系	310.1	hóngbāo	红包	408.2
guānxīn	关心	310.4	hónglǜdēng	红绿灯	408.3
guānyú	关于	310.6	hóngshǔ	红薯	408.4
guàn	惯	307.1	hóngyǎn	红眼	408.5
guànihuài	惯坏	307.2	hòuguǒ	后果	465.5
guànli	惯例	307.3	hūrán	忽然	377.5
guǎngchǎng	广场	384.2	huálì	华丽	422.2
guǒ	果	465.1	huà	划	458.1
guǒrán	果然	377.3/465.3	huà yì bú èr	划一不二	458.3
guǒduàn	果断	465.2	huàdìng	划定	458.2
guò	过	363.1	huàfēn	划分	458.4

huàshídài	划时代	458.5	jīhuì	机会	383.3
huà	话	265.1	jīlíng	机灵	383.5
huán	环	413.1	jīqì	机器	383.4
huánbǎo	环保	413.4	jī	鸡	426.1
huánchéng	环城	413.5	jīmáo-suànpí	鸡毛蒜皮	426.2
huánjié	环节	413.3	jī-quǎn bù níng	鸡犬不宁	426.3
huánjìng	环境	413.2	jīlěi	积累	301.3
huáng	黄	407.1	jí	级	437.1
Huánghé	黄河	407.4/420.5	jíbié	级别	437.2
huángjīn	黄金	407.2	jí	极	440.1
Huángshān	黄山	417.5	jídà	极大	440.2
huángsè	黄色	404.5	jíduān	极端	440.3
huángyóu	黄油	407.3	jílì	极力	440.4
huí	回	366.1	jǐ	已	340.1
huídá	回答	366.2	jǐyǔ	给予	331.5
huílái	回来	366.3	jì	计	457.1
huíqù	回去	366.4	jǐhuà	计划	457.2
huítóu	回头	366.5	jìjiào	计较	457.3
huìtáng	会堂	354.2	jìshí	计时	457.4
huó	活	261.1	jìsuàn	计算	457.5
huódòng	活动	261.4	jì	记	347.1
huógāi	活该	297.3	jìde	记得	347.2
huólì	活力	261.2	jìxìng	记性	347.3
huópò	活泼	261.3	jìzhě	记者	297.4
huǒ	火	387.1	jìzhù	记住	347.4
huōchái	火柴	387.3	jìnian	纪念	259.5
huōchē	火车	386.3/387.2	jì	季	329.1
huōchēzhàn	火车站	388.2	jìhòufēng	季候风	329.4
huōhou	火候	387.4	jìjié	季节	329.2
huōqì	火气	387.5	jìjiéxìng	季节性	329.3
huò	或	278.1	jiā	加	455.1
huòshì	或是	278.2	jiābèi	加倍	455.4
huòxǔ	或许	278.3	jiākuài	加快	455.5
huòzhě	或者	278.4	jiārù	加入	455.2
huòchuán	货船	389.4	jiāyóu	加油	455.3
J					
jī	机	383.1	jiǎ	假	375.1
jīdòng	机动	383.2	jiǎrú	假如	375.3
			jiǎzào	假造	375.2
			jiàqī	假期	375.4
			jiān	间	353.1

jiàngdī	降低	492.5	jiǔliàng	酒量	318.4
jiāotōng	交通	500.5	jiǔròu péngyou	酒肉朋友	318.2
jiāoyì	交易	461.3	jiù	旧	484.1
jiāo	教	272.1	jiùhuò	旧货	484.2
jiāoshū	教书	272.2	jiùshì	旧事	484.3
jiàoshī	教师	272.3	jú	局	394.1
jiàotáng	教堂	272.4	júbù	局部	394.2
jiào yù	教育	272.5	júshì	局势	394.4
jiào	觉	292.1	jùchǎng	剧场	384.4
jiào	较	344.1	jué	决	474.1
jiàoliàng	较量	344.5	juébù	决不	474.2
jiàowéi	较为	344.4	juédìng	决定	474.3
jié	节	328.1	juéxīn	决心	474.4
jiéjiàri	节假日	328.4	juéde	觉得	292.4
jiémù	节目	328.2			
jiéshí	节食	328.3			
jiějué	解决	474.5			
jiè	界	372.1	kāi	开	391.1
jièxiàn	界限	372.4	kāichē	开车	391.2
jīn	近	362.1	kāifàng	开放	391.3
jīnbiàn	近便	362.4	kāikǒu	开口	391.4
jīnlái	近来	362.2	kāishǐ	开始	391.5/468.4
jīnshì	近视	362.3	kàn dōng	看懂	269.4
jìn	进	369.1	kèchuán	客船	389.5
jìn bù	进步	369.4	kèfáng	客房	352.4
jìn chūkǒu	进出口	369.5	kètáng	课堂	354.3
jìn lai	进来	369.2	kōng	空	415.1
jìn rù	进入	368.2	kōngqì	空气	415.2
jìn xíng	进行	369.3	kōngtiáo	空调	415.4
jīng	经	467.1	kòngxián	空闲	415.5
jīngcháng	经常	467.2	kònggr	空儿	415.3
jīngguò	经过	467.3	kǒngpà	恐怕	431.5
jīnglǐ	经理	467.4	kòngsù	控诉	470.4
jīngyàn	经验	467.5	kǔchǔ	苦楚	478.4
jìng	境	414.1	kuài lè	快乐	336.2
jìngdì	境地	414.2	kùnjìng	困境	414.5
jìngkuàng	境况	414.3			
jìngyù	境遇	414.4			
jiǔ	酒	318.1			
jiǔhòu	酒后	318.3	lán	蓝	409.1

K

L

lánbǎoshí	蓝宝石	409.2	lìzi	例子	444.1
lánjīng	蓝鲸	409.3	liánlěi	连累	301.5
lánlǐng	蓝领	409.4	liáng	量	434.1
lásè	蓝色	409.5	liàngcí	量词	434.2
lè	乐	336.1	liànglì	量力	434.3
lèguān	乐观	336.3	liú	流	421.1
lèqù	乐趣	494.3	liúchuán	流传	421.2
léizhui	累赘	301.2	liúdòng	流动	421.3
lèi	累	301.1	liúlì	流利	421.4
lěngyǐn	冷饮	319.5	liúxíng	流行	421.5
lí	离	360.1	lóu	楼	349.1
líbié	离别	360.4	lóushang	楼上	349.3
líhūn	离婚	360.2	lóutài	楼台	349.5
líkāi	离开	360.3	lùxiàng	录像	476.5
lítí	离题	360.5	lǚ	旅	373.1
lǐ	礼	332.1	lǚchéng	旅程	373.2
lǐbài	礼拜	332.2	lǚguǎn	旅馆	373.3
lǐbàisān	礼拜三	332.3	lǚtú	旅途	373.4
lǐjié	礼节	332.4	lǚxíng	旅行	373.5
lǐmào	礼貌	332.5	lǜ	绿	410.1
lǐwù	礼物	333.5	lǜchá	绿茶	410.2
lǐ	理	304.1	lǜdēng	绿灯	410.3
lǐfà	理发	304.2/312.6	lǜdòuyá	绿豆芽	410.4
lǐjiě	理解	304.3	lǜhuà	绿化	410.5
lǐxiǎng	理想	304.4	M		
lǐyóu	理由	304.5	mǎnzú	满足	293.4
lì	力	430.1	máng	忙	268.1
lìliang	力量	430.2/434.5	máglù	忙碌	268.4
lìqi	力气	430.3	mángrén	忙人	268.3
lìqiú	力求	430.4	mángzhe	忙着	268.2
lìzhēng	力争	430.5	màoxiǎn	冒险	498.3
lì	利	343.1	měilì	美丽	422.1
lìhai	利害	343.2	měiwèi	美味	325.4
lìluo	利落	343.3	mén	门	396.1
lìxī	利息	258.3	ménkǒu	门口	396.2
lìyì	利益	343.4	ménlù	马路	396.4
lìyòng	利用	343.5	ménpái	门牌	396.3
lìjù	例句	444.4	ménwàihàn	门外汉	396.5
lìrú	例如	444.2			
lìwài	例外	444.3			

mèngjiàn	梦见	305.4	niúpíqi	牛脾气	428.4
mèngxiǎng	梦想	305.3	niúróu	牛肉	320.2
mǐ	米	321.1	niúyóu	牛油	428.3
mǐfàn	米饭	321.2	nǚcè	女厕	397.3
mǐfěn	米粉	321.3/411.1			
mǐjiǔ	米酒	321.4			
miàn	面	358.1			
miànji	面积	358.4	pà	怕	431.1
miànmiào	面貌	358.2	pàlěng	怕冷	431.3
miànshú	面熟	358.3	pàshì	怕事	431.2
miànzi	面子	358.5	pàxiū	怕羞	431.4
mín	民	401.1	pángguānzhě	旁观者	279.5
mín'gē	民歌	401.3	píjiǔ	啤酒	318.5
mínlì	民主	401.4	piànduàn	片段	454.4
mínlìzú	民族	401.5	piànniànbāo	片面包	454.1
			piào	票	390.1
			piàofáng	票房	390.2
			piàojià	票价	390.3
			pǐnmíng	品名	445.3
ná	拿	309.1	pǐnpái	品牌	445.4
nábuqǐlái	拿不起来	309.3	pǐnwèi	品味	445.5
nádìng zhǔyi	拿定主意	309.4	pǐnzhì	品质	445.2
náshǒu	拿手	309.5	píng	平	438.1
ná zhǔyi	拿主意	309.2	píng'ān	平安	395.3/438.2
Nánjí	南极	440.5	píngcháng	平常	338.5/438.3
nán	难	459.1	píngděng	平等	438.4
nándé	难得	459.2	píngjìng	平静	438.5
nán'guò	难过	459.4	píngguǒ	苹果	465.4
nánshuō	难说	459.3	pòjiù	破旧	484.5
nánwéi	难为	459.5	pǔ	普	499.1
nǎo	脑	260.1	pǔ'ěrchá	普洱茶	499.5
nǎojīn	脑筋	260.2	pǔjí	普及	499.4
nǎozhī	脑汁	260.3	pǔtōng	普通	499.2
nǐ zìjǐ	你自己	340.4	Pǔtōnghuà	普通话	499.3
niánqīng	年轻	492.4			
niàn	念	259.1			
niàn kèwén	念课文	259.4			
niànshū	念书	259.2			
niàntóu	念头	259.3	qì	汽	385.1
niú	牛	428.1	qìchē	汽车	385.4
niújìn	牛劲	428.2	qìchuán	汽船	385.5

P

Q

N

ná
nábuqǐlái
nádìng zhǔyi
náshǒu
ná zhǔyi
Nánjí
nán
nándé
nán'guò
nánshuō
nánwéi
nǎo
nǎojīn
nǎozhī
nǐ zìjǐ
niánqīng
niàn
niàn kèwén
niànshū
niàntóu
niú
niújìn

qǐshuǐ	汽水	385.3	rán'ér	然而	377.2
qìyóu	汽油	385.2	ránhòu	然后	377.4
qìliàng	气量	434.4	réncái	人才	281.5
qìwèi	气味	325.5	rénmín	人民	401.2
qiān	千	380.1	rìjī-yuèlěi	日积月累	301.4
qiānfāng-bǎijì	千方百计	380.4	róng	容	460.1
qiānlǐ	千里	380.2	róngnà	容纳	460.2
qiān piān yí lù	千篇一律	380.5	róngrěn	容忍	460.3
qiānwàn	千万	380.3	róngxǔ	容许	460.4
qīngkuài	轻快	429.3	róngyì	容易	461.5
qīngxìn	轻信	429.2	ròu	肉	320.1
qīngyì	轻易	461.4	ròugǎn	肉感	320.4
qīngzhòng	轻重	429.1	ròupiàn	肉片	320.3/454.3
qīngsù	倾诉	470.5	ròushí	肉食	320.5
qīng	清	477.1	rú	如	464.1
qīngchu	清楚	477.2/478.5	rúcǐ	如此	464.2
qīngjìng	清静	477.4	rúguǒ	如果	464.3
qīnglǐ	清理	477.3	rúhé	如何	464.4
qīngxián	清闲	477.5	rújīn	如今	464.5
qīng	情	299.1	rùkǒu	入口	368.1
qīngjié	情节	299.2	rùshén	入神	368.3
qīngkuàng	情况	299.3	rùxué	入学	368.4
qīngqù	情趣	299.4	S		
qíngrénn	情人	299.5	sàiguò	赛过	448.3
qíng	晴	416.1	sàipǎo	赛跑	448.2
qíng jiān duōyún	晴间多云	416.4	sè	色	404.1
qínglǎng	晴朗	416.2	sècǎi	色彩	404.2
qíngtiān	晴天	416.3	sèqíng	色情	404.3
qíng zhuǎn yīn	晴转阴	416.5	sèzé	色泽	404.4
qǐngjià	请假	375.5	shān	山	417.1
qiú	求	271.1	shānchéng	山城	417.2
qiújiào	求教	271.2	shāndǐng	山顶	417.4
qiúqíng	求情	271.3	shānqū	山区	417.3
qiú zhī bù dé	求之不得	271.4	shānshuǐhuà	山水画	418.5
qù	趣	494.1	shāngchǎng	商场	384.3
qùwèi	趣味	494.2	Shànghǎi	上海	419.5
R		shànglóu		上楼	349.4
rán	然	377.1	shēn	身	284.1

shēncái	身材	284.4	shìnèi	室内	351.4
shēn'gāo	身高	284.5	shìwài	室外	351.3
shēnshang	身上	284.3	shì	适	487.1
shēntǐ	身体	284.2/285.2	shìdàng	适当	487.2
shēnchén	深沉	412.1	shìhé	适合	487.3
shēnlánse	深蓝色	412.4	shìyí	适宜	487.4
shēnshēn	深深	412.2	shìzhōng	适中	487.5
shēnshuǐ	深水	412.3	shǒu	手	288.1
shēnsì	深思	412.5	shǒuqì	手气	288.3
shēngcí	生词	253.3	shǒuxù	手续	288.5
shēnghuó	生活	261.5	shǒuyì	手艺	288.4
shēng	声	491.1	shǒuzhǐ	手纸	288.2
shēngdiào	声调	491.4	shòubuliǎo	受不了	342.1
shēngpáng	声旁	491.5	shòugòu	受够	326.3
shēngyīn	声音	335.4	shòushāng	受伤	342.2
shīdù	湿度	441.5	shòuyì	受益	342.3
shíyóu	石油	456.2	shòuzāi	受灾	342.4
shíjīan	时间	353.3	shòu	瘦	295.1
shí	食	357.1	shòuroù	瘦肉	295.5
shíliáng	食粮	357.3	shòuruò	瘦弱	295.2
shípǐn	食品	357.2	shòuxiǎo	瘦小	295.4
shítáng	食堂	354.1	shū	舒	316.1
shíwù	食物	333.4/357.4	shūchàng	舒畅	316.2
shíyán	食言	357.5	shūfu	舒服	316.3
shíyóu	食油	456.1	shūsàn	舒散	316.4
shǐ	始	468.1	shūshì	舒适	316.5
shǐmò	始末	468.2	shūcài	蔬菜	317.4
shǐzhōng	始终	468.3	shūle	输了	447.1
shì	世	371.1	shūyíng	输赢	447.2
shìgù	世故	371.2	shù	树	423.1
shìjì	世纪	371.3	shùlì	树立	423.2
shìjiè	世界	371.4	shùlín	树林	423.3
Shìjièbēi	世界杯	324.5	shùyīn	树阴	423.4
shìshàng	世上	371.5	shùzhī	树枝	423.5
shìchǎng	市场	384.5	shuāngrénchuáng	双人床	314.5
shì	事	356.1	shuǐ	水	418.1
shìgù	事故	356.3	shuǐguǒ	水果	418.2
shìhòu	事后	356.4	shuǐlóngtóu	水龙头	418.3
shìqing	事情	356.2	shuǐpíng	水平	418.4
shìxiān	事先	356.5	shuì	睡	291.1

shuìjiào	睡觉	291.2	tèyǒu	特有	399.5
shuì lǎnjiào	睡懒觉	292.2	tǐ	体	285.1
shuìmian	睡眠	291.4	tǐlì	体力	285.4
shuì wǔjiào	睡午觉	292.3	tǐtiē	体贴	285.5
shuìyī	睡衣	291.5	tǐwēn	体温	285.3
sī	思	303.1	tīngdǒng	听懂	269.5
sīkǎo	思考	303.4	tīnghuà	听话	265.5
sīlù	思路	303.2	tōng	通	500.1
sīsuǒ	思索	303.5	tōngcháng	通常	500.2
sīxiǎng	思想	303.3	tōngguò	通过	500.3
sǐ	死	302.1	tōngzhī	通知	500.4
sǐbǎn	死板	302.2	tóngzhì	同志	256.3
sǐjì	死记	302.4	tòng	痛	289.1
sǐxīn	死心	302.3	tòngkū	痛哭	289.2
...sǐle	…死了	302.5	tòngkǔ	痛苦	289.3
sù	诉	470.1	tòngkuài	痛快	289.4
sùshuō	诉说	470.2	tòngxīn	痛心	289.5
sùsòng	诉讼	470.3	tóu	头	287.1
suī	虽	442.1	tóuděng	头等	287.2
suīrán	虽然	442.2	tóufa	头发	287.3
suīshuō	虽说	442.3	tóunǎo	头脑	287.4
suíbiàn	随便	482.2	tóutòng	头痛	287.5
suídì	隨地	482.1	tóupiào	投票	390.5
suíshí	随时	482.3			
suíyì	随意	482.1			
T					
tā zìjǐ	他自己	340.5	wàiijiè	外界	372.3
tán	谈	264.1	wánchéng	完成	449.5
tánhuà	谈话	264.2	wán	玩	334.1
tánpàn	谈判	264.3	wánjù	玩具	334.2
tántiān	谈天	264.4	wánxiào	玩笑	334.3
tántù	谈吐	264.5	wányìr	玩意儿	334.4
tángtáng	堂堂	354.4	wàn	万	381.1
tè	特	399.1	wànshì	万事	381.4
tèbié	特别	400.5	wàn	万一	381.5
tècháng	特长	399.2	wǎng	往	364.1
tèdiǎn	特点	399.3	wǎngcháng	往常	364.3
tèsè	特色	399.4	wǎngfǎn	往返	364.4
			wǎnglái	往来	364.5
			wǎngwǎng	往往	364.2

wàngjì	忘记	347.5	xiāngjiào	相较	344.2
wēihài	危害	497.3	xiàng	向	365.1
wēijī	危机	497.2	xiàngdǎo	向导	365.2
wēixiǎn	危险	497.1	xiànglái	向来	365.3
wéi	为	277.1	xiànglì	向例	365.4
wéinán	为难	277.2	xiàngwǎng	向往	365.5
wéiqī	为期	277.3	xiàng	相	453.1
wèile	为了	277.4	xiàngmào	相貌	453.2
wèishénme	为什么	277.5	xiàngpiàn	相片	453.3
wèi	位	323.1	xiàngshēng	相声	453.4
wèiyú	位于	323.4	xiàng	像	476.1
wèi	味	325.1	xiàngyàng	像样	476.2
wèidao	味道	325.2	xiǎoshēng	小声	491.3
wèijīng	味精	325.3	xiǎoxīn	小心	290.5
wǒ zìjǐ	我自己	340.3	xiàoróng	笑容	460.5
wū	屋	355.1	xiēxi	歇息	258.5
wūdǐng	屋顶	355.2	xīn	心	290.1
wūlǐ	屋里	355.3	xīnlǐ	心理	290.2
wūzi	屋子	355.4	xīnqíng	心情	290.3
wǔ fēnzhī yī	五分之一	275.4	xīnténg	心疼	290.4
wǔyán-liùsè	五颜六色	403.5	xīn	新	483.1
wǔshuì	午睡	291.3	xīnnián	新年	483.2
wù	物	333.1	xīnqí	新奇	483.4
wùjià	物价	333.2	xīnwén	新闻	483.3
wùpǐn	物品	333.3	xīnwénjiè	新闻界	372.5
X					
xī	息	258.1	xīnxiān	新鲜	483.5
xíguàn	习惯	307.4	xìn	信	471.1
xǐshǒu	洗手	308.1	xìnbuguò	信不过	471.2
xǐshuā	洗刷	304.5	xìndeguò	信得过	471.3
xǐxuě	洗雪	308.4	xìnxīn	信心	471.4
xǐyī	洗衣	308.2	xìnyòng	信用	471.5
xǐzǎo	洗澡	308.3	xìnxī	信息	258.2
xiān	先	376.1	xīngfèn	兴奋	451.2
xiānhòu	先后	376.2	xìng	兴	451.1
xiānqián	先前	376.3	xìngqù	兴趣	451.3/494.4
xiānsheng	先生	376.4	xìngtóu	兴头	451.4
xiāntóu	先头	376.5	xìngyùn	幸运	263.3
			xiū	休	257.1
			xiūjià	休假	257.2
			xiūxi	休息	257.4

xiūxishì	休息室	351.2	yídìng	一定	475.4
xiūyǎng	休养	257.3	yígòng	一共	327.2
xiūyè	休业	257.5	yì bǎ dāozi	一把刀子	311.2
xiūyǎng	修养	425.4	yì qiānwàn	一千万	381.3
xǔ	许	432.1	yìzhí	一直	370.2
xǔduō	许多	432.2	yǐ	已	466.1
xǔjiǔ	许久	432.3	yǐjīng	已经	466.2
			yǐwǎng	已往	466.3
			yì	易	461.1
			Yìjīng	易经	461.2
yán	言	472.1	yīn	因	276.1
yánlùn	言论	472.2	yīncǐ	因此	276.2
yántán	言谈	472.4	yīnxún	因循	276.3
yánxíng	言行	472.3	yīnwèi	因为	276.4
yányǔ	言语	472.5	yīn	音	335.1
yánkù	严酷	493.3	yīnxiǎng	音响	335.2
yánsù	严肃	493.1	yīnyuè	音乐	335.3/336.5
yánzhòng	严重	493.2	yǐn	饮	319.1
yán	颜	403.1	yǐnliào	饮料	319.2
yánliào	颜料	403.3	yǐnshí	饮食	319.3
yánmiàn	颜面	403.2	yǐnyòngshuǐ	饮用水	319.4
yánsè	颜色	403.4	yīng	应	296.1
yǎnjìe	眼界	372.2	yīngdāng	应当	296.4
yàn	厌	485.1	yīnggāi	应该	296.2/297.5
yànfan	厌烦	485.2	yìngchóu	应酬	296.3
yànjuàn	厌倦	485.4	yìngfu	应付	296.5
yànshízhèng	厌食症	485.5	yíngyǎng	营养	425.5
yànwù	厌恶	485.3	yíng	赢	446.1
yǎng	养	425.1	yíngde	赢得	446.3
yǎngshén	养神	425.2	yínglì	赢利	446.2
yāoqiú	要求	271.5	yònggōng	用功	341.5
yào	药	315.1	yōu	优	433.1
yàocái	药材	315.2	yōudài	优待	433.3
yàodiàn	药店	315.4	yōudiǎn	优点	433.4
yàofāng	药方	315.3	yōuměi	优美	433.5
yàoshuǐ	药水	315.5	yōuxiān	优先	433.2
yěxū	也许	432.5	yóu	邮	393.1
yèjiān	夜间	353.2	yóubāo	邮包	393.2
yībǎi mǐ	一百米	321.5	yóudìyuán	邮递员	393.3
yīlóu	一楼	349.2	yóujì	邮寄	393.4

yóujú	邮局	394.3
yóupiào	邮票	393.5
yóu	游	374.1
yóulǎn	游览	374.5
yóurén	游人	374.4
yóuxì	游戏	374.3
yóuyǒng	游泳	374.2
yóunì	油腻	456.3
yǒuqù	有趣	494.5
yòu	又	282.1/2/4
yòu ... yòu	又 … 又	282.3
yú	于	283.1/2
yújīn	于今	283.3
yúshì	于是	283.4
yú	鱼	427.1
yúgān	鱼竿	427.3
yúlóng hùnzá	鱼龙混杂	427.4
yúmù hùnzhū	鱼目混珠	427.5
yù	预	348.1
yùbào	预报	348.2
yùbèi	预备	348.3
yùdìng	预订	348.4
yùyuē	预约	348.5
yuánshǐ	原始	468.5
yuányīn	原因	276.5
yuǎn	远	361.1
yuǎnchù	远处	361.2
yuǎndà	远大	361.4
yuǎnjìn	远近	361.3
yuēdìng	约定	475.5
yuèdú	阅读	251.5
yuèqì	乐器	336.4
yún	云	424.1/2
yúncai	云彩	424.4
yúncéng	云层	424.3
yùn	运	263.1
yùndòng	运动	263.4
yùnqi	运气	263.2
yùnyòng	运用	263.5

Z

záhuò	杂货	255.1
záluàn	杂乱	255.2
zázhì	杂志	255.3
zàoyīn	噪音	335.5
zhàn	站	388.1
zhànli	站立	388.3
zhànwěn	站稳	388.4
zhànzhù	站住	388.5
zhǎngbèi	长辈	378.4
zhǎngdà	长大	378.3
zhǎngxiàng	长相	453.5
zháojí	着急	280.2
zháoliáng	着凉	280.3
zhǎo	找	270.1
zhǎobukāi	找不开	270.5
zhǎoduìxiàng	找对象	270.4
zhǎomáfan	找麻烦	270.3
zhǎoqian	找钱	270.2
zhào	照	452.1
zhàocháng	照常	452.5
zhàojiù	照旧	452.4
zhàopiàn	照片	452.3/454.2
zhàoxiàng	照相	452.2
zhě	者	279.1
zhe	着	280.1
zhēn	真	473.1
zhēnhuà	真话	473.2
zhēnxiàng	真相	473.3
zhēnxīn	真心	473.4
zhēnzhèng	真正	473.5
zhèng	正	346.1
zhèngcháng	正常	346.2
zhènghǎo	正好	346.3
zhèngquè	正确	346.4
zhèngzài	正在	346.5
zhī	之	275.1
zhīhòu	之后	275.2
zhīqián	之前	275.3

zhījǐ	知己	340.2	zìjǐ	自给	331.4
zhí	直	370.1	zìxíngchē	自行车	339.4
zhídào	直到	370.3	zìyóu	自由	339.5
zhíjíē	直接	370.4	zúgòu	足够	293.2
zhílái-zhíqù	直来直去	370.5	zúqiú	足球	293.1
zhìqì	志气	256.2	zúyǐ	足以	293.3
zhìyuàn	志愿	256.1	zuì	最	462.1
zhōngjiān	中间	353.4	zuìduō	最多	462.2
Zhōngqiūjié	中秋节	328.5	zuìhǎo	最好	462.3
zhòngdiǎn	重点	306.3	zuìhòu	最后	462.4
zhòngshì	重视	306.4	zuìjìn	最近	462.5
zhònggyào	重要	306.5	zuòxī	作息	258.4
zhù	助	267.1	zuòzhě	作者	279.2
zhùshǒu	助手	267.3	zuò	坐	322.1
zhùxìng	助兴	267.4	zuòbān	坐班	322.5
zhùxuéjīn	助学金	267.5	zuòbuxià	坐不下	322.4
zhuóxiǎng	着想	280.4	zuòcè	坐厕	397.4
zhuózhòng	着重	280.5	zuò huochē	坐火车	322.2
zì	自	339.1	zuòwèi	坐位	322.3/323.2
zìcóng	自从	339.2	zuòcài	做菜	317.5
zìjǐ	自己	339.3	zuòmèng	做梦	305.1

Radical Index

The number on the right of each column refers to the character number.

1 stroke

[、] #1	
头 tóu	287
为 wéi/wèi	277
之 zhī	275

[一] #2

表 biǎo	495
才 cái	281
更 gēng/gěng	490
开 kāi	391
丽 lì	422
面 miàn	358
平 píng	438
求 qiú	271
世 shì	371
事 shì	356
万 wàn	381
严 yán	493
于 yú	283
正 zhèng	346

[丨] #3

非 fēi	337
旧 jiù	384

[丨] #4

长 cháng/zhǎng	378
乘 chéng	392
重 chóng/zhòng	306
乐 lè/yuè	336
千 qiān	380
向 xiàng	365

[乙] (フフ) #5

飞 fēi	382
民 mǐn	401

[一] #6

高 gāo	450
离 lí	360
瀛 yíng	446

[丨] #7

次 cì	439
决 jué	474

[讠] #9

词 cí	253
读 dú	251
该 gāi	297
话 huà	265
计 jì	457
记 jì	347

2 strokes

诉 sù	470
谈 tán	264
许 xǔ	432

[二] #10

云 yún	424

[十] #11

真 zhēn	473
直 zhí	370

[厂] #12

厕 cè	397
厌 yàn	485

[丶] #15

别 bié	400
刚 gāng	481
划 huà	458
利 lì	343

[匚] #16

肉 ròu	320

[八] (ヽ) #17

单 dān	402
典 diǎn	254
共 gòng	327
关 guān	310
兴 xīng/xìng	451

[人] (入) #18

从 cóng	359
合 hé	486
拿 ná	309
入 rù	368
舒 shū	316

[彳] #19

代 dài	489
低 dī	492
假 jiǎ/jià	375
例 lì	444
体 tǐ	285

[位] #20

位 wèi	323
像 xiàng	476
信 xìn	471
休 xiū	257
优 yōu	433

[儿] #21

先 xiān	376

[又] #24		洗	xǐ	308	坐	zuò	322
发 fā/fà	312	油	yóu	456			
鸡 jī	426	游	yóu	374	[士] #41		
难 nán	459				声	shēng	491
又 yòu	282	[宀] #33					
		懂	dǒng	269	[艹] #42		
[阝] (left) #27		惯	guàn	307	菜	cài	317
除 chú	443	忙	máng	268	黄	huáng	407
随 suí	482	怕	pà	431	节	jié	328
险 xiǎn	498	情	qíng	299	蓝	lán	409
					药	yào	315
[阝] (right) #28		[宀] #34					
邮 yóu	393	安	ān	395	[升] #44		
		定	dìng	475	开	kāi	391
[匚] #29		赛	sài	448			
出 chū	367	室	shì	351	[扌] #48		
					把	bǎ	311
[刀] #30		[广] #36			找	zhǎo	270
色 sè	404	床	chuáng	314			
危 wēi	497	度	dù	441	[小] (丶) #49		
		应	yīng/yìng	296	常	cháng	338
[力] #31					堂	táng	354
办 bàn	350	[门] #37					
动 dòng	262	间	jiān	353	[口] #50		
功 gōng	341	门	mén	396	唱	chàng	479
加 jiā	455				告	gào	469
力 lì	430	[辵] #38			品	pǐn	445
助 zhù	267	过	guò	363	虽	suī	442
		近	jìn	362	味	wèi	325
3 strokes							
[氵] #32		进	jìn	369			
法 fǎ	463	适	shì	487	[口] #51		
海 hǎi	419	通	tōng	500	回	huí	366
河 hé	420	远	yuǎn	361	因	yīn	276
活 huó	261	[工] #39					
酒 jiǔ	318	功	gōng	341	[巾] #52		
流 liú	421				帮	bāng	266
汽 qì	385	[土] #40			常	cháng	338
清 qīng	477	场	cháng/chǎng	384	带	dài	398
深 shēn	412	境	jìng	414	[山] #53		
					山	shān	417

[彳] #54		[火] #75		轻 qīng	429
得 dé/de/děi	274	灯 dēng	313	输 shū	447
往 wǎng	364	火 huǒ	387		
[夕] #56		[心] #76		[戈] #85	
够 gòu	326	必 bì	488	成 chéng	449
梦 mèng	305	感 gǎn	298	划 huà	458
		念 niàn	259	或 huò	278
[彳] #59		思 sī	303	[止] #88	
饿 è	300	息 xī	258	正 zhèng	346
饮 yǐn	319	心 xīn	290		
		志 zhì	256	[日] #90	
[尸] #61				量 liáng/liàng	434
局 jú	394	[户] #77		普 pǔ	499
屋 wū	355	房 fàng	352	晴 qíng	416
				易 yì	461
[己] (已) #62		[彳] #78		[曰] #91	
己 jǐ	340	礼 lǐ	332	者 zhě	279
已 yǐ	466			最 zuì	462
[女] #65		[王] #79			
如 rú	464	环 huán	413		
始 shǐ	468	理 lǐ	304	[见] #93	
		玩 wán	334	觉 jiào/jué	292
[纟] #68		[木] #81		[牛] (牛) #95	
给 gěi/jǐ	331	杯 bēi	324	牛 niú	428
红 hóng	408	本 běn	252	特 tè	399
级 jí	437	果 guǒ	465	物 wù	333
经 jīng	467	机 jī	383		
绿 lǜ	410	极 jí	440	[手] #96	
		楼 lóu	349	拿 ná	309
4 strokes		树 shù	423	手 shǒu	288
[灬] #71		相 xiàng	453		
然 rán	377	杂 zá	255	[女] #99	
照 zhào	452	[歹] #83		放 fàng	496
		死 sǐ	302	改 gǎi	345
[方] #74				教 jiāo/jiào	272
放 fàng	496	[车] #84		[片] #100	
旅 lǚ	373	车 chē	386	片 piàn	454
		较 jiào	344		

[斤] #101 新 xīn	483	[矢] #123 短 duǎn	379	[自] #147 息 xī	258
[宀] #102 爱 ài	330	[宀] #124 季 jì	329	[舟] #149 船 chuán	389
受 shòu	342	利 lì	343		
[月] #103 肥 féi	294	[白] #125 白 bái	405	[糸] #152 累 léi/lěi/lèi	301
脑 nǎo	260				
[欠] #104 歌 gē	480	[鸟] #127 鸡 jī	426	7 strokes	
[水] #109 水 shuǐ	418	[疋] #130 楚 chǔ	478	[言] #154 言 yán	472
				[走] #156 趣 qù	494
5 strokes					
[穴] #110 空 kōng/kòng	415	[羊] #133 养 yǎng	425	[足] #164 跟 gēn	273
容 róng	460	着 zhe/zháo/zhuó	280	足 zú	293
[立] #111 站 zhàn	388	[米] #134 粉 fěi	411	[身] #168 身 shēn	284
		米 mǐ	321		
[犭] #112 病 bìng	286	[酉] #139 票 piào	390	8 strokes	
瘦 shòu	295			[鱼] #176 鱼 yú	427
痛 tòng	289	[页] #140 颜 yán	403		
[示] #114 票 piào	390	预 yù	348	[音] #178 音 yīn	335
[目] #118 睡 shuì	291	[虫] #142 虽 suī	442	[食] #181 食 shí	357
[田] #119 界 jiè	372	[竹] (竹) #145 等 děng	436	[黑] #187 黑 hēi	406
累 léi/lěi/lèi	301	第 dì	435		

Answer Key to Activities

Lesson 24: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Character Practice

Part 1

看书	读课本	休息	念文章	打球
kànshū	dúkèběn	xiūxī	niànwénzhāng	dǎqiú

Part 2

杂志	词典	课堂	电话	老师
zázhì	cídiǎn	kètáng	diànhuà	lǎoshī

B. Day Description

1. (日报) 我的父亲有一天没看日报。
2. (杂志) 有一天我看四本杂志。
3. (词典) 有一天我借了老师的词典。
4. (电脑) 总有一天我会有自己的电脑。
5. (休息) 有一天我休息得太久了!

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你可以在图书馆里的什么地方读书?
- 你用电脑做什么?
- 图书馆的服务员站在哪里?
- 这个图书馆有什么特别的书?
- 这么大的图书馆有没有用?

Lesson 25: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Pronunciation Practice

1. Tā Hányǔ shuō de hěn qīngchu, nǐmen dōu tīng de dǒng ma?
2. Zhè zhāng huā hěn yǒu yìsi, nǐ zěnme kàn de dǒng?
3. Jièshào wán le, nǐ dǒng le ma?

B. Sentence Completion

1. 我的朋友喜欢踢足球。

My friend enjoys playing soccer.

2. 我的母亲常常告诉我别做危险的运动。

My mother often tells me not to do dangerous things.

3. 医生说每天人都需要锻炼锻炼。

Doctors say that every day, people need to exercise.

4. 离开家以前你应该查有家的钥匙。

Before leaving your home you should check that you have house keys.

5. 去别的国家你得有护照。

To go to other countries you must have a passport.

C. Conversation Practice

(Open answer)

1. 现在你在哪儿? 你在做什么?

2. 昨天你做了什么?

3. 请问, 我们有没有汉语功课?

4. 对你来说, 学生应该天天练习说汉语吗?

5. 我们可以一起做这个活动? 还是你太忙?

6. 明天你想做什么? 我们可以见个面吗?

7. 如果可以的话, 你给我打个电话, 好吧?

Lesson 26: Review Activities

A. Character and Pronunciation Practice

	If	Must	Thus	But	Or	With
汉字	如果	得	于是	可是	或者	跟
(pinyin)	rúguō	děi	yúshì	kěshì	huòzhě	gēn

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer)

1. 昨天晚上很晚我才来朋友的家。

2. 你跟男朋友要看新的电影。

3. 明天, 我们两个人去花园或者动物园。

4. 太累了, 不能吃饭。于是上床睡大觉。

5. 我得写很长的文章因为这篇文章是英文课的功课。

C. Connected Discourse

(Open answer; here are some possible responses)

1. (得买一辆新汽车)

因为 今天我得买一辆新汽车，因为我的旧汽车有毛病。

所以 所以我去一家汽车经销商。我认识那里的老板。

于是 于是我找到了一辆很好，很便宜的汽车。

2. (要去亚洲旅游)

因为 以前我只想去欧洲旅游。可是今年的夏天我要去亚洲旅游，因为我的家人想去。

或者 我的父母说，我们可能去中国或者日本。我们也知道要旅行两个国家得花很长的时间，走很长的路。

于是 于是我们都得准备离家很长时间去旅游。

Lesson 27: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary and Pronunciation

头 tóu

身体 shēntǐ

胸 xiōng

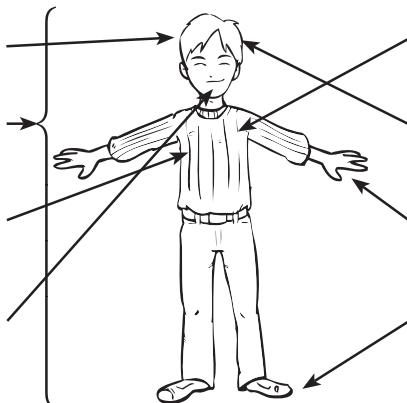
口 kǒu

心 xīn

头发 tóufa

手 shǒu

足/脚 zú/jiǎo



B. Answering Questions

(Open answer; here are some possible responses)

1. 因为我生病的时候我不能吃饭，于是我变了很瘦。

2. 因为每年冬天有许多节日，吃了许多的东西。

3. 什么时候？我记不起来去年生了病。

4. 因为我的邻居昨晚开了很热闹的派对，

所以我睡不好觉。

5. 因为这里太冷，我们关一下空调好不好？

C. Short Description

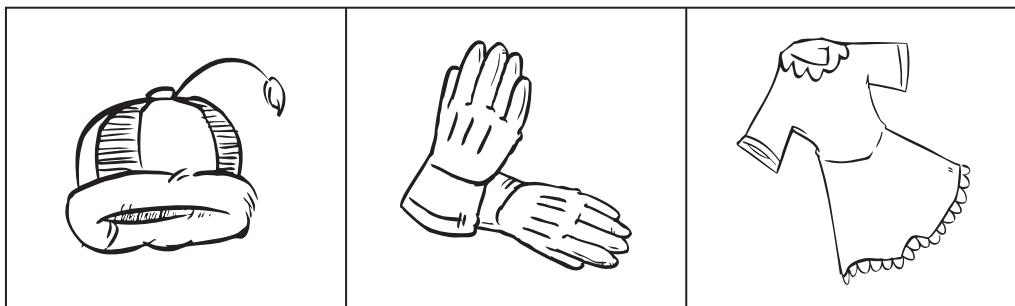
(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你的朋友应不应该去医院，为什么？
- 你的朋友听得懂还是听不懂医生的话？

- 你的朋友要不要休息，为什么？
- 你觉得她的病什么时候会好起来？

Section 6 Review (Lessons 24–27)

A. Vocabulary Review and Identification



身体： 头 _____ 手 _____ 上身 _____

衣服： 帽子 _____ 手套 _____ 衬衫 _____



身体： 头 _____ 足/脚 _____ 眼睛 _____

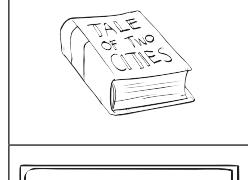
衣服： 围巾 _____ 鞋子 / 靴子 _____ 眼镜 _____

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)



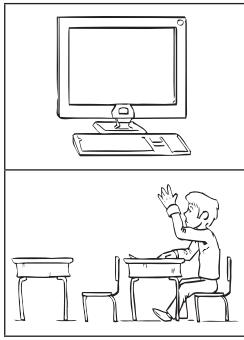
(老师) 课堂需要老师因为老师教课。



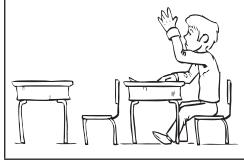
(课本) 课堂也需要有课本因为学生们从课本学习新知识。



(黑板) 课堂得有黑板因为老师在那黑板上写重点。



(电脑) 现代化的课堂也需要电脑因为学生常常上网络找新知识。



(学生) 最后课堂需要学生。如果没有学生的话，那就不上课了。

C. Lifestyle Description

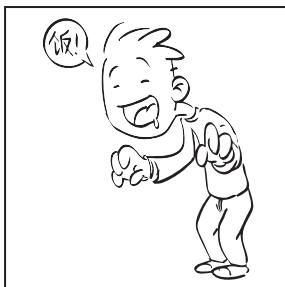
(Open answer)

D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

Lesson 28: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification



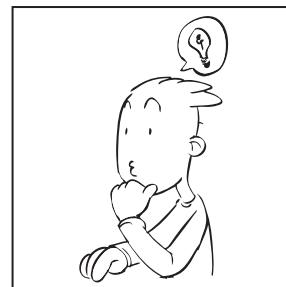
饿死了



很累



做好梦



想一想

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer)

C. Short Descriptions

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

1. (你很累) 休息以后你觉得怎么样?
2. (你饿死了) 很饿的时候你应该多吃一些吗?
3. (你非常高兴) 每次你感到非常高兴你会要做哪一件事?
4. (你生病了) 什么办法最有效利地让你好起来?

Lesson 29: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Nǐ yǒu shénme tiāntiān de xíguàn?
2. Wǎnshàng jǐdiǎn zhōng nǐ chángcháng guān dēng?
3. Nǐ bǎ wǒ de kèběn fàng zài nǎlǐ?

B. Sentence Completion

1. 每天早上很多人洗澡。
Every morning many people take showers.
2. 对不起, 我把你的帽子放在你的房间里。
Excuse me, I put your hat in your room.
3. 对你来说, 学生应该带什么文具上课?
From your perspective, what supplies should students bring to class?
4. 我的朋友常常很累, 他不喜欢很早上床。
My friend is often really tired; he doesn't like to go to bed early.
5. 我不喜欢别人拿我的东西。
I don't like other people touching my belongings.

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 什么时候你开始准备去睡觉?
- 几点钟你才上床?
- 上床以前还是起床以后你洗澡?
- 对你来说, 你需要穿特色衣服去睡觉吗?
- 你的床子怎么样? 床上有什么东西?

Lesson 30: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and Pinyin Practice

菜：	\$	
鱼香肉丝	8.50	<u>八块五毛钱</u>
红烧牛肉	12.00	<u>十二块钱</u>
家常豆腐	9.50	<u>九块半/九块五毛钱</u>
饭：		
白饭(碗)	1.50	<u>一块五毛钱一碗</u>
饮：		
水(瓶)	2.00	<u>两块一瓶</u>
茶(壶)	5.75	<u>五块七毛五分钱一壶</u>
咖啡(杯) ...	2.30	<u>两块三毛一杯</u>

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer)

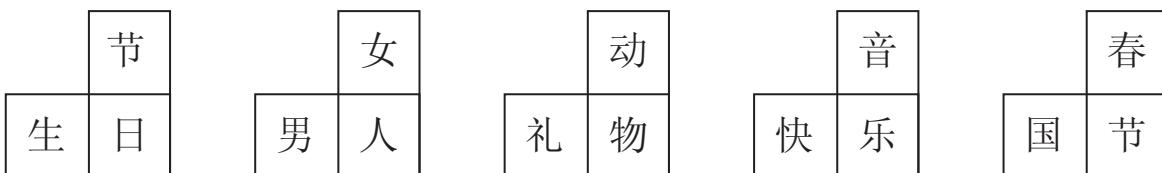
C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你跟几个朋友一起去饭店?
- 你常常请客, 还是很少次请客?
- 美国跟中国请客的习俗不一样, 你会用哪一种?
- 你请客的时候你能花多少钱?
- 四个人要吃饭, 你们要叫几道菜?

Lesson 31: Review Activities

A. Character Practice



B. Sentence Completion

(Open answer)

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 那个小孩子几岁?
- 你要花多少钱买礼物?
- 对你来说, 小孩子喜欢什么样的东西?
- 什么时候最适合给孩子礼物?
- 你曾经给过这样的礼物吗?

Lesson 32: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and Pinyin Practice

自己	<u>zì jǐ</u>	受利	<u>shòu lì</u>	改变	<u>gǎi biàn</u>
自动	<u>zì dòng</u>	受伤	<u>shòu shāng</u>	改好	<u>gǎi hǎo</u>
自行	<u>zì xíng</u>	受益	<u>shòu yì</u>	改正	<u>gǎi zhèng</u>

B. Sentence Response

(Open answer)

C. Focused Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 这个地方是哪里?
- 画里是什么时候, 白天还是夜晚?
- 你喜欢不喜欢这种的风景吗?
- 形容一下画中的天空。
- 你看过同一样的风景吗?

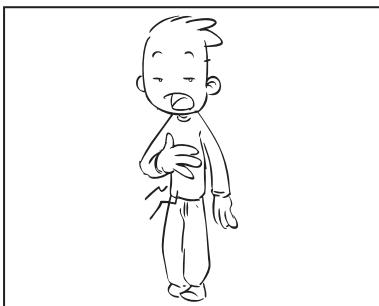
Section 7 Review (Lessons 28–32)

A. Character Practice

感觉	习惯	节日	礼物	菜
高兴	洗澡	春节	一本书	肉
很累	看日报	生日	钱	鱼
幸福	吃早饭	圣诞节	红包	豆腐
舒服	打电话	国节	小动物	面

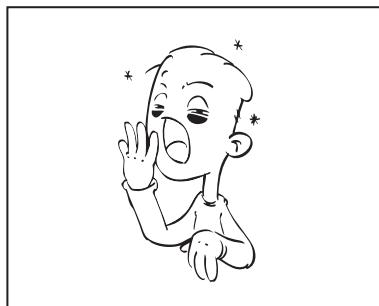
B. Short Description

(Open answer)



饿死了

你可以改变吃饭的时间。



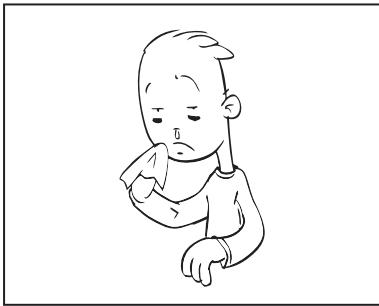
很累

你可以晚上早一点睡觉。



记不住

你可以开始做一点笔记。



生病

如果你常常生病，
就应该改变卫生的习惯。



要喝水

随时带着一瓶水，
那么要喝水就有水喝。



给别人很好的礼物

这样的情况不要改变。

C. Holiday Description

(Open answer)

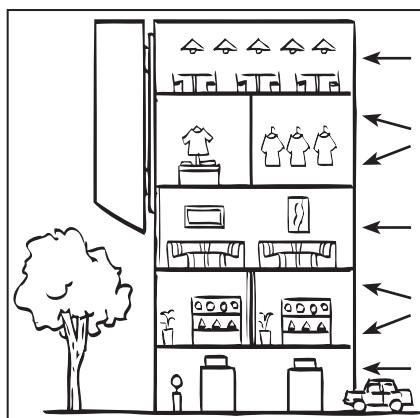
D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

Lesson 33: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary and Pronunciation

(Open answer)



饭店 fàndiàn

办公室 bàngōngshì

美容室 měiróngshì

学校 xuéxiào

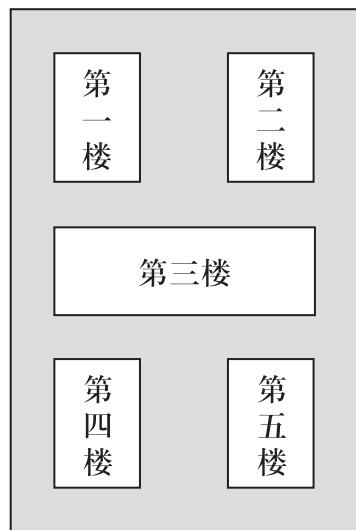
商店 shāngdiàn

书店 shūdiàn

门庭 méntīng

B. Short Description

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)



1. 第一楼有图书馆和小咖啡馆。

2. 第二楼是一间学校。

3. 第三楼有体育馆, 小卖部, 和衣服商店。

4. 第四楼有很多办公室。

5. 第五楼是一个很大百货公司。

C. Location Description

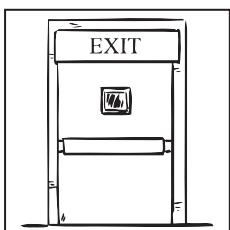
(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 这种房间需要桌子和椅子吗?
- 这种房间需不需要电脑?
- 房间里有电视比较好吗?

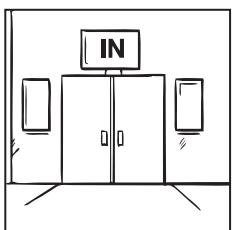
- 如果房间没有床子, 有问题吗?
- 你可以在这种房间工作吗?

Lesson 34: Review Activities

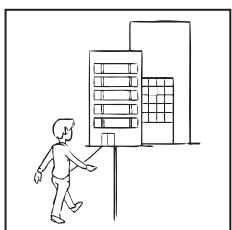
A. Vocabulary Identification



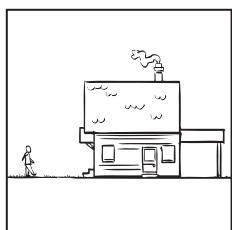
出口



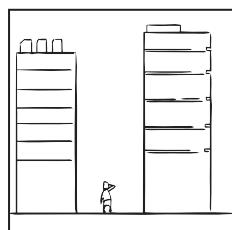
入口



向前



回家



离

B. Sentence Completion

1. 请 进。请坐，你要不要喝茶？

Please come in. Take a seat, would you like some tea?

2. 饭店在那里，向右拐吧。

The restaurant is over there, take a right turn.

3. 我想家人，我 离他们太远啊！

I miss my family, I'm too far apart from them!

4. 你不可能 从这里走路到城市中心。

You can't walk from here to the center of the city.

5. 如果一个人不知道路线，他会常常说“一直走五分钟。”

If one doesn't know how to get there, he often says: "Straight ahead five minutes."

C. Route Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 从学校你向哪里去？
- 公园在你的右边，什么地方在你的左边？
- 你的家在什么建筑物的旁边？
- 大饭店在你的左边，你要向左还是右拐回家？
- 你要穿过广场走路回家吗？

Lesson 35: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

	1. 中国	5. 日本
	2. 英国	6. 越南
	3. 法国	7. 印度
	4. 西班牙	8. 意大利

B. Sentence Completion and Translation

1. 千言万语也不能形容一幅好的画。

Thousands of words cannot clearly describe a good painting.

2. 天天做的事，一来二去地也就变成了习惯了。

By doing the same thing every day, over time it becomes a habit.

3. 好老师百问不烦。

Good teachers answer many questions without being irritated.

4. 一个有道德的人万夫莫当。

One virtuous person is mightier than thousands.

5. 水灾之后地区十室九空。

After a flood the area is depopulated.

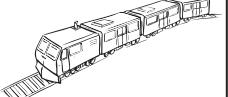
C. Route Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你要去欧洲，亚洲，还是美洲？
- 对你来说，有趣城市是不是那国家的首都？
- 你想去参观很多博物馆还是参加很多俱乐部？
- 你要旅游的国家，你会那国的语言吗？
- 回家后你要不要再去那个地方？

Lesson 36: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification and Pronunciation

汉字/拼音	画	汉字/拼音	画	汉字/拼音	画
汽车		飞机		火车	
qìchē		fēijī		huǒchē	
船		自行车			
chuán		zìxíngchē			

B. Answer Selection

	开	乘	要票		开	乘	要票
汽车	X			马车		X	
出租汽车		X		地铁		X	X
飞机		X	X	自行车		X	
火车		X	X	公共汽车		X	X

C. Location Comparison

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 如果你来早一点你可以做什么？
- 如果你很饿，你可以找到饭店吗？
- 如果你得买新手表，你有钱买新的吗？
- 如果你有很多行李，你会有什么办法处理？
- 你喜欢在哪儿接客人？

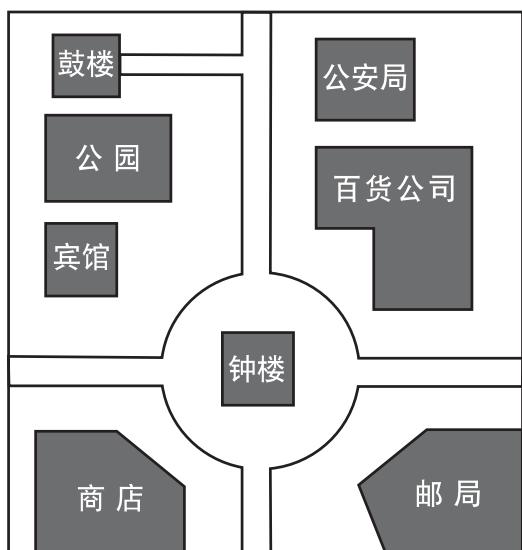
Lesson 37: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

1. Duìbuqǐ, cèsuo zài nǎr?
2. Qǐng wèn, nǐ de chéngshì yǒu méiyǒu gōng'ān mén?
3. Nǐ zài yóujú kěyǐ mǎi shénme dōngxi?

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)



1. 邮局
邮局在百货公司的对边。
2. 宾馆
宾馆在大街口的旁边。
3. 钟楼
钟楼在城市中心。
4. 公园
公园在鼓楼的左边。
5. 公安局
公安局在鼓楼的对边。

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

(手机)

- 这个手机比较大吗?
- 你可以用手机听音乐吗?
- 你有没有同一样的手机?

(电视)

- 这台电视很大吗?
- 节目在这台电视上看得非常清楚吗?
- 你有没有同一样的电视?

Section 8 Review (Lessons 33–37)

A. Vocabulary Identification

中国

来：飞机

北京

内：地铁

英国

来：船

伦敦

内：走路

美国

来：汽车

纽约

内：地铁

中国

来：飞机

上海

内：出租车

德国

来：火车

巴林

内：自行车

美国

来：飞机

洛杉矶

内：汽车

B. Short Description

(Open answer)

C. Travel Description

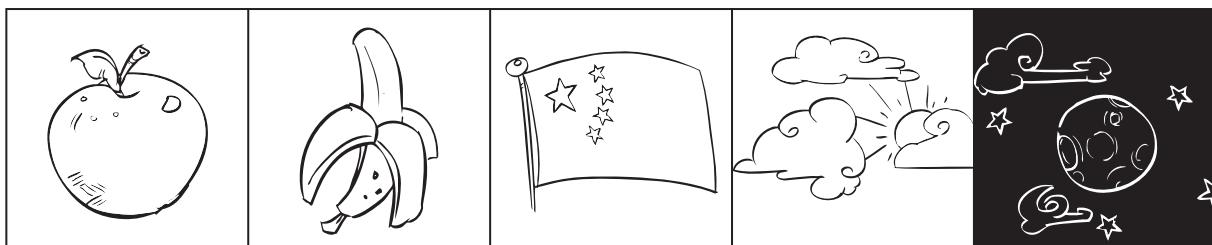
(Open answer)

D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

Lesson 38: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification



中国人民共和国

(东西)

苹果

香蕉

国旗

天空

夜晚

(颜色)

红色

黄色

红色

蓝色

黑色

B. Short Description

(Open answer)

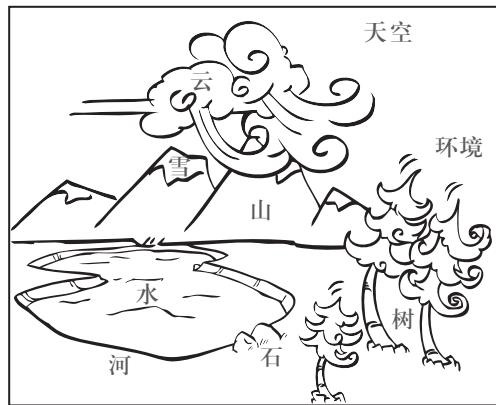
C. Example Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你的三个东西是什么？
- 你的三个东西好不好看？
- 为什么你喜欢这些东西？
- 你喜欢这些东西还是你喜欢东西的颜色？
- 对你来说，这个颜色有什么意思？

Lesson 39: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification and Pronunciation



山 shān

河 hé

云 yún

水 shuǐ

石 shí

天空 tiānkōng

树 shù

雪 xuě

环境 huánjìng

B. Sentence Creation

(Open answer)

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 自然环境的地方有什么很美丽?
- 城市也有什么地方很漂亮?
- 你在自然环境的地方喜欢做什么?
- 你在城市喜欢做什么?
- 你喜欢做什么运动?

Lesson 40: Review Activities

A. Vocabulary Identification

	(1 kg) 	(10 g) 	(100 lbs) 	(500 lbs) 	(1000 kg)
东西:	一条鱼	一支笔	一个很瘦的人	几块木头	一头牛
重量:	一公斤	十克	一百斤	五百斤	一千公斤

B. Sentence Completion

1. 我朋友的身体很大, 他的 力量 也很大。

My friend is really big, he is also very strong.

2. 世界上有一些地方人们都认为很优美。

Across the world there are a few places that everyone thinks are magnificent.

3. 那么小的狗, 真的不 可怕 的!

This is a small dog, it really isn't scary.

4. 老人常常需要 年轻 人的力气。

Elderly people often need to depend on the strength of young people.

5. 搬家的时候家具的 轻重 很重要。

When moving house, the weight of furniture is very important.

6. 每个星期你可以看新的电影, 每年有 许多 的新电影。

Every week you can see a new movie, every year has a multitude of new movies.

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

(鸡)

鸡住什么样的地方?

鸡吃什么东西?

鸡给人什么?

(鱼)

鱼住什么样的地方?

鱼吃什么东西?

鱼给人什么?

(牛)

牛住什么样的地方?

牛吃什么东西?

牛给人什么?

Lesson 41: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation Identification

1. Měitiān zǎoshàng dìyī ge rén lái bàngōngshì děi kāi dēng.

2. Chúle yǒu gāojì de míngpái, píjiǔ píngcháng hěn piányi.

3. Nǐ de Hànyǔ shuǐpíng zěnme yàng?

B. Example Creation

(Open answer)

C. Short Story

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 你第一次要做饭你是多大?
- 你想要做什么饭?
- 你怎么准备做那餐饭?
- 你先做什么?
- 你做的饭好不好吃?

Lesson 42: Review Activities

A. Pronunciation Practice

1. Yùndòng de bǐsài yǒu liǎng ge duì.
2. Zhè chǎng bǐsài, měi ge duì yǒu shíyī ge qiúyuán.
3. Zhǐ yǒu yí ge qiúyuán kěyǐ yòngshǒu ná qiú.
4. Jīnle yí qiú gěi nǎ duì yī fēn.
5. Nǎ yí duì yǒu zuì duō fēn jiù yīngle nà chǎng bǐsài.

问题: 这些句子介绍什么运动? 这些句子介绍足球。

B. Sentence Description

(Open answer)

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 这些人都在哪里?
- 他们都参加一样的队吗?
- 你喜欢参加这种的比赛吗?
- 照片是比赛以前还是以后的?
- 这个队也需要什么样的比赛?

Section 9 Review (Lessons 38–42)

A. Vocabulary Identification

(Open answer)

B. Short Description

(Open answer)

C. Place Description

(Open answer)

D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

Lesson 43: Review Activities

A. Character Practice and Pronunciation

难	(See Character 459)
nán	
最	(See Character 462)
zuì	
如	(See Character 464)
rú	

容	(See Character 460)
róng	
经	(See Character 467)
jīng	
果	(See Character 465)
guǒ	

B. Sentence Completion

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)

1. 如果第一次我试不成功。。。我就需要多练习练习。
2. 如果我做得非常容易。。。我就决定再做。
3. 如果我不知道要用什么办法做。。。我就问很多人他们的办法。
4. 如果我已经做过。。。我就会觉得每次比较容易。
5. 如果我还没开始做。。。我就得马上开始。

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 现在你做什么工作？
- 你自己有什么目的？
- 要找新工作你先要准备什么东西？
- 你认识别人现在做一样的工作吗？
- 你怎么找到别人也做很好的工作？

Lesson 44: Review Activities

A. Radical Recognition and Pronunciation

(Example characters are open answer; some possible responses are noted.)

Radical:	讠	亻	氵	木	口	心	饣
pinyin:	yán	rén	shuǐ	mù	kǒu	xīn	shí
汉字:	说	你	河	楼	喝	想	饭
	话	体	汤	机	品	志	饿
	词	做	海	林	听	思	饱
	记	信	流	树	吗	怎	饮

B. Sentence Completion

1. 政治家得说 真话，如果他们没说真相，国家就受到困难。

Politicians need to speak truthfully; if they speak falsely the country endures difficulties.

2. 现在你穿很奇怪的衣服，你 好像 是外星人。

You are wearing some strange clothing today, it is like you are from outer space.

3. 我听不懂你的话，请说 清楚 一点。

I don't understand what you said, please speak a little more clearly.

4. 有人的生活很 复杂，每个人的生活都不一样。

People's lives are really complicated, everyone's is different.

5. 别 相信 他，上个星期他骗过我！

Don't believe him, last week he cheated me!

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 这张画是两个人还是一个花瓶?
- 你能看两个事情都在一张画吗?
- 你用什么办法才可以看到这两个事情吗?
- 你有别的例子吗?
- 能看到这种画可以让我了解人民的情况吗?

Lesson 45: Review Activities

A. Pinyin and Pronunciation Practice

1. Wǒ yào xiě gènghǎo de wénzhāng, nǐ yǒu méi yǒu yìjiàn?
2. Wǒ suíbiàn nǐ, nǐ yào qù nǎr? Yào zuò shénme?
3. Wǒmen de péngyou gānggāng láile, wǒmen yìqǐ kěyǐ zuò shénme?

B. Adjective Descriptions

(Open answer; here are some possible responses.)

汽车	
贵	
楼	
旧	
书	
重	
毛衣	
便宜	
照相机	
新	

我经理的汽车很贵。

这栋楼太旧了！

我最喜欢的书很重。

这件毛衣非常便宜。

要买新照相机是很容易。

C. Short Descriptions

(Open answer)

Lesson 46: Review Activities

A. Character Practice

安	静
全	

严	重
肃	

重	量
要	

危	险
机	

普	通
便	

手	
表	现

大	
声	音

	普
交	通

B. Translation Exercise

鹿柴 **Deer Park**

空山不见人， Seeing no one on the empty mountain,
但闻人语响。 Yet hearing the echoes of voices.
返景入深林， Sun returns into the deep woods,
复照青苔上。 Lighting again the dark moss.

C. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 先要问，你做什么工作？
- 对你来说，开车很危险吗？
- 哪一些普通运动也很危险？
- 有人在家里常常受伤，家里哪个情况很危险？
- 城市比农村的地方不一样，你住在哪儿？
- 你面对什么样的问题？

Section 10 Review (Lessons 43–46)

A. Pronunciation and *Pinyin* Practice

中国共和国的国歌歌词：

Lyrics for the People's Republic of China

National Anthem:

起来！不愿做奴隶的人们！

Qǐlai! Bú yuàn zuò náslì de rénmen!

把我们的血肉，

Bǎ wǒmen de xuè ròu,

筑成我们新的长城！

zhù chéng wǒmen xīn de chángchéng!

中华民族到了最危险的时候，
每个人被迫着发出最后的吼声。

Zhōnghuá mínzú dào liǎo zuì wēixiǎn de shíhou,

Měi ge rén bì pòzhe fāchū zuì hòu de hǒushēng.

起来！起来！起来！

Qǐlai! Qǐlai! Qǐlai!

我们万众一心，

Wǒmen wàn zhòng yìxīn,

冒着敌人的炮火，前进！

Màoze dírén de pàohuǒ, qiánjìn!

冒着敌人的炮火，前进！

Màoze dírén de pàohuǒ, qiánjìn!

前进！前进！进！

Qiánjìn! Qiánjìn! Jìn!

B. Short Description

(Open answer) Comprehension Questions

- 这个人在哪里？你喜欢这样的地方吗？
- 这个人应不应该看上边？
- 这个人得做什么？
- 石头下来以后，这个人还有问题吗？
- 对你来说，这个人的情况很危险吗？

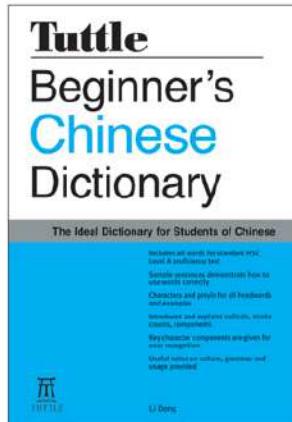
C. Problem Description

(Open answer)

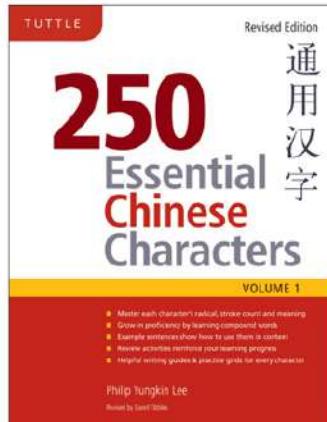
D. Reflective Questions

(Open answer)

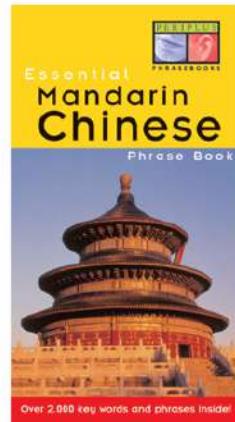
Other books of interest from Tuttle Publishing



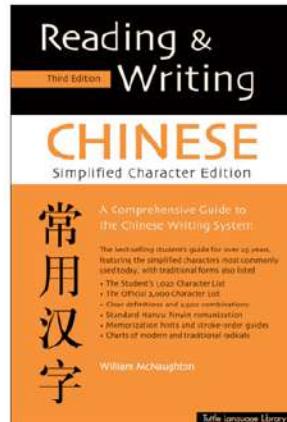
ISBN 978 0 8048 3551 0



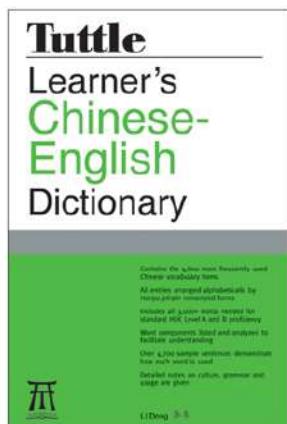
ISBN 978 0 8048 4035 4



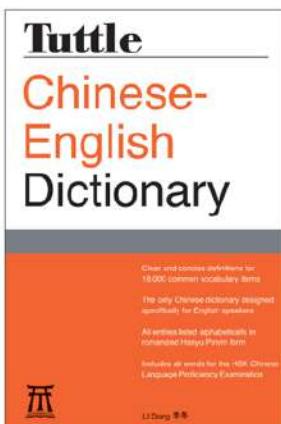
ISBN 978 0 7946 0037 2



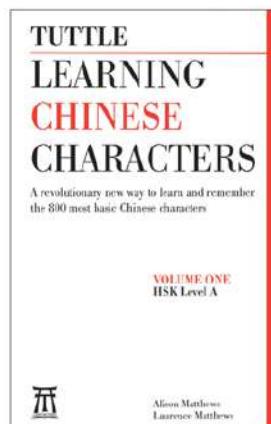
ISBN 978 0 8048 3509 1 (Simplified)
ISBN 978 0 8048 3206 9 (Traditional)



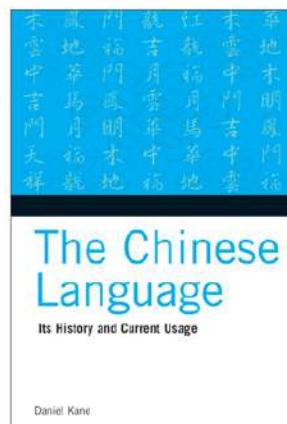
ISBN 978 0 8048 3552 7



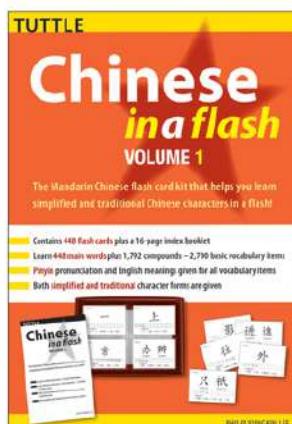
ISBN 978 0 8048 3991 4



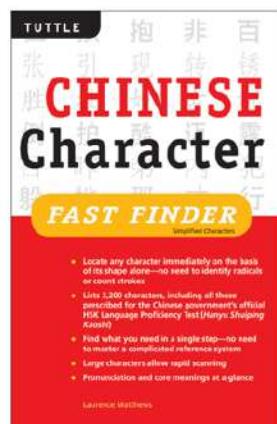
ISBN 978 0 8048 3816 0



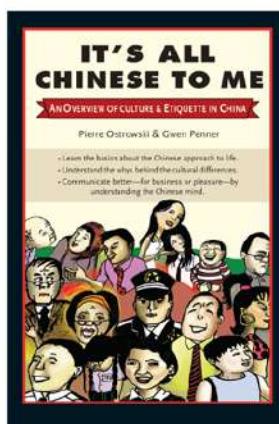
ISBN 978 0 8048 3853 5



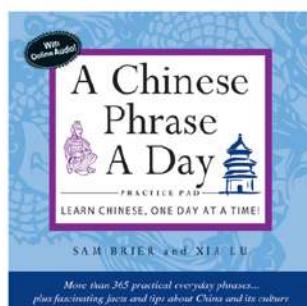
VOL 1: ISBN 978 0 8048 3361 5
VOL 2: ISBN 978 0 8048 3362 2
VOL 3: ISBN 978 0 8048 3738 5
VOL 4: ISBN 978 0 8048 3739 2



ISBN 978 0 8048 3634 0



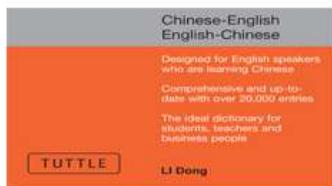
ISBN 978 0 8048 4079 8



ISBN 978 0 8048 3985 3

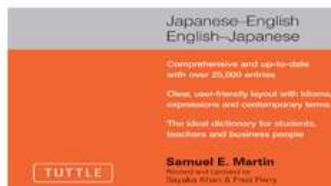
Other Ebooks Available

Tuttle Pocket Chinese Dictionary

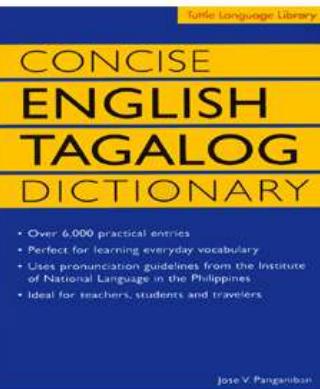


ISBN: 978-1-4629-1090-8

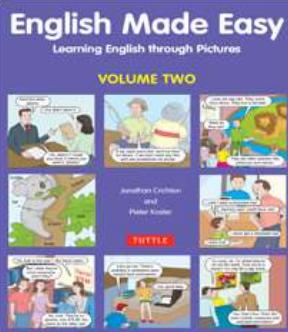
Tuttle Compact Japanese Dictionary



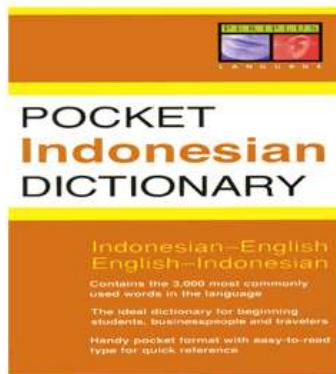
ISBN: 978-1-4629-1082-3



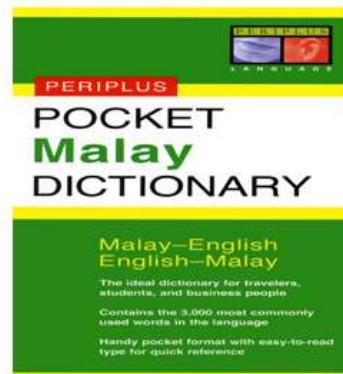
ISBN: 978-1-4629-1128-8



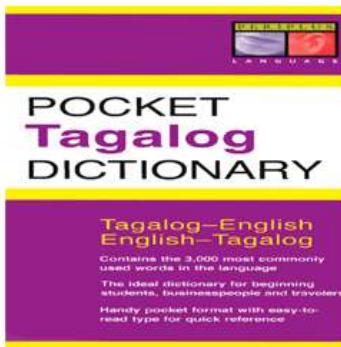
ISBN: 978-1-4629-0969-8



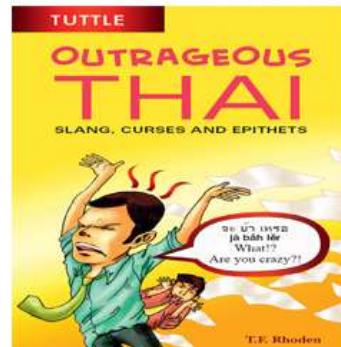
ISBN: 978-1-4629-0981-0



ISBN: 978-1-4629-0982-7



ISBN: 978-1-4629-0983-4



ISBN: 978-1-4629-1031-1



ISBN: 978-1-4629-1057-1

Master the core characters you need for basic conversations and language situations.

Each lesson in **250 Essential Chinese Characters, Volume 2** helps you to practice and solidly master a new group of characters, using a simple and extremely effective approach.

Learn the characters...

- 250 of the most essential characters that beginners need to master, arranged in groupings for most effective learning.
- The character's meaning, its radical, and other key info.
- Compounds that use it, with example sentences to show them used in context.
- Stroke order for each character, tips to help you write it correctly, and ample writing practice space.

Use the characters...

- First, review activities at the end of every lesson give you a variety of opportunities to practice vocabulary, character recognition, grammatical understanding and accuracy.
- Then, Section Reviews give you 4 more ways to solidify your learning—and also offer an effective way to practice for advanced proficiency examinations such as the College Board AP examination or an American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages Oral Proficiency Interview (OPI).
- Best of all, open format exercises allow you to grow in proficiency no matter what your level.

...And enjoy succeeding with Chinese!

After studying this book together with its companion, **250 Essential Chinese Characters, Volume 1**, you'll have learned 500 of the most important characters in Chinese, and thousands of words in which they appear.

Whether you're new to Chinese or coming back for review, each of these 250 characters offers you ways to improve your Chinese skills.

